

# **no- glamour<sup>®</sup> reading comprehension**

**Diane M. Hyde**



**linguiSystems<sup>®</sup>**

Roy Thomas  
October 1999  
\$41.95

# **no- glamour<sup>®</sup> reading comprehension**

Diane M. Hyde

Skill Area: reading comprehension  
Ages: 8 thru 14



LinguiSystems, Inc.  
3100 4th Avenue  
East Moline, IL 61244-9700  
1-800 PRO IDEA  
1-800-776-4332

Fax: 1-800-577-4555  
E-mail: [service@linguisystems.com](mailto:service@linguisystems.com)  
Web: [www.linguisystems.com](http://www.linguisystems.com)  
TDD: 1-800-933-8331  
(for the hearing impaired)

Copyright © 1999 LinguiSystems, Inc.  
All of our products are copyrighted to  
protect the fine work of our authors. You  
may, however, copy the worksheets for  
your students as often as needed.

Reproduction and distribution of these  
materials for an entire school, school  
system, or group of professionals is not  
allowed.

Printed in the U.S.A.

ISBN 0-7606-0351-0



---

## About the Author

---

Diane M. Hyde, M.S., Educational Specialist, lives with her husband in Pineville, Louisiana. Throughout the years, Diane has served as a speech-language pathologist, a regular and special educator, a coordinator for exceptional children, a regional state consultant, and a teacher of undergraduate and graduate studies at both Livingston University and Mississippi State University. She has done numerous workshops concerning special education on the local, district, and state levels. Diane has received several awards for her work with exceptional children and their families, including the Sertoma Service to Mankind Award, the Outstanding Educator Award, and the Outstanding Citizen Award. Diane is also the author of *No-Glamour Vocabulary* and *No-Glamour Grammar 2*.

---

## Dedication

---

Someone once said that reading is to the mind what exercise is to the body. I know what it's like to be exercised by an A-1 coach. This book is dedicated to my editor, Lauri Whiskeyman. Many thanks, Lauri, for your guiding touch and continuous encouragement.

---

## Acknowledgments

---

To my wonderful husband for putting up with the erratic hours and endless communication with my computer! He isn't computer-wise, but he does know how to pull its plug!

And a special word of thanks to the staff at LinguSystems. Thanks for giving me the opportunity to share.

Editorial Assistance by Kelly Malone

Page Layout by Lisa Parker

---

# Table of Contents

---

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Introduction . . . . .                     | 5   |
| Section 1: Reading for Information         |     |
| Animal Life . . . . .                      | 7   |
| Science . . . . .                          | 34  |
| Around the World . . . . .                 | 67  |
| Historical Events and People . . . . .     | 103 |
| Great Inventions and Discoveries . . . . . | 139 |
| Interesting Information . . . . .          | 172 |
| Section 2: Making Inferences . . . . .     |     |
|  | 190 |
| Section 3: Figurative Language . . . . .   |     |
|  | 241 |
| Answer Key . . . . .                       | 310 |

---

# Introduction

---

We all know that being able to read is a basic necessity in today's world. When teaching reading, we want our students to learn how to read AND to enjoy reading. But sometimes it is hard to get students motivated to read. When you base reading on student interests, students become involved and engrossed. It is the goal of *No-Glamour Reading Comprehension* to help students improve their reading comprehension skills and to enjoy reading.

*No-Glamour Reading Comprehension* is divided into three sections: Reading for Information, Making Inferences, and Figurative Language. Each high-interest reading passage is written at a controlled reading level of 4.0 or below, based on the Flesch-Kincaid Reading Scale. Each section, including each area in the Reading for Information section, is ranked in order of difficulty, from the easiest to the most difficult. Use the passages for individual work, small group work, or with a group of students.

The Reading for Information section is grouped into the following areas:

- Animal Life
- Science
- Around the World
- Historical Events and People
- Great Inventions and Discoveries
- Interesting Information

Appropriate comprehension questions follow each passage. Questions can be presented orally, as independent written work, or for homework assignments. Students will be able to reread passages to find the correct answers. Opinion questions have also been included to encourage independent thinking. Answers are provided in the Answer Key where appropriate. Take advantage of students' "incorrect" answers to extend the discussion and to assess students' understanding of what they read. Accept any answer that is reasonable, regardless of the Answer Key.

To help your students develop fluent, reflective reading, model comprehension strategies and provide guided assistance. For example, choose words from a passage and have students list synonyms and antonyms for the words. Then have students rewrite sentences from the passage using the synonyms or antonyms.

Encourage students to discuss what they know about the information in a passage. Have them research more about topics that interest them. Teach students to think about what they are reading, not just to read the words. Work with your students to understand the main ideas in the text as well as the supporting details.

## Introduction, continued

In each passage, there may be vocabulary words that are unfamiliar to your students. You might want to introduce important vocabulary words prior to the reading of the passage. Or you can work with context clues to help your students figure out the meanings of the unfamiliar words. Once students are familiar with the vocabulary, make visual word lists of the new words for further exploration and/or to use in creative writing.

Many passages can serve as jumping boards into critical thinking skills. Be creative. Encourage questioning and wondering about the subject at hand. Use questions such as "How do you feel that . . .?" "What do you think about . . .?" or "Do you think . . .?"

You can relate the reading passages to many areas of the curriculum including science, social studies, math, grammar, and geography. Tie in creative writing to the reading passages. For example, have students write stories about traveling across the Sahara Desert or have students imagine they are Anne Frank. What would they take into hiding? Why?

The inference section opens other avenues of reading. Inference means "inferred meaning." When reading, students need to be aware of what is happening. Here is where you can ask, "What is happening?" and "What do you think will happen next?" Discuss your students' predictions.

For more practice making inferences, have students write their own inference paragraphs. Encourage them to read their paragraphs to the class. Have the class interpret the situations. You might also use comic strips with a missing last frame. Have students predict what they think will happen. Then have them draw the last frame and complete the dialogue.

In the figurative language section, students will learn idiomatic or intended meanings of a variety of expressions. Discuss the expressions. For more practice, have students look for examples of figurative language in newspapers (comic strips) and advertisements. Encourage students to create their own cartoons illustrating figurative language expressions.

I hope you and your students enjoy *No-Glamour Reading Comprehension*. The wide variety of information in the book should provide something of interest for everyone. Your students will improve their general reading and comprehension skills as well as expand their world.

Diane

# Tiny Sea Horses

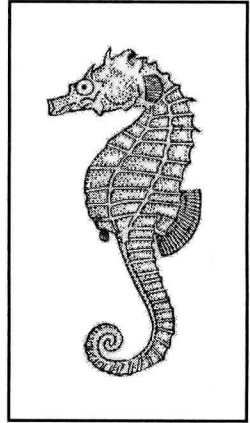
Name \_\_\_\_\_

Have you ever seen a sea horse? If not, you might think a sea horse is like a horse we ride. It is not. In fact, a sea horse is not a horse at all. It is really a small fish. It lives in the ocean.

Why is a sea horse called a horse if it is really a fish? It is because the sea horse has a long nose. Its long nose makes you think of a horse.

Sea horses are small. They do not get big. They have small eyes. They can't see very far. A sea horse's body has a hard cover of bones. It has a fin on its back. The fin helps the sea horse move.

A sea horse can't move very fast. That is because of the way it swims. If you see a sea horse, watch it swim. It looks like it is standing on its tail.



Answer the questions.

1. True or false? A sea horse is like a horse we ride. \_\_\_\_\_
2. True or false? A sea horse is a small horse. \_\_\_\_\_
3. A sea horse lives in the \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Why is a sea horse called a horse?
  - a. It has small eyes.
  - b. It has a fin on its back.
  - c. Its nose makes you think of a horse.
5. What size are sea horses?
  - a. big
  - b. small
  - c. I don't know.
6. What does a sea horse have on its back?
  - a. a fin
  - b. bones
  - c. a tail
7. How does a sea horse look when it swims? \_\_\_\_\_

# Leaping Lizards

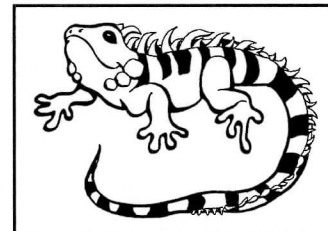
Name \_\_\_\_\_

Have you ever seen a lizard with half a tail? A lizard has a tail that can break. If a lizard is caught by its tail, the tail can break off.

What happens when a lizard's tail breaks off? The tail will twitch. This gives the lizard time to run. A lizard can grow a new tail. It only takes a few months. Then the lizard looks like new.

How are lizards different from snakes? Most lizards have legs. They have sharp claws on their feet. The claws help them move fast.

Some lizards change colors. This is their way of being safe. They blend into the things around them. This makes it hard for others to see them.



Answer the questions.

1. What happens to a lizard if you catch it by its tail?
  - a. nothing
  - b. The tail can break off.
  - c. The lizard will wiggle away.
2. True or false? A lizard can live with only a part of a tail. \_\_\_\_\_
3. True or false? It takes two weeks for a lizard to grow a new tail. \_\_\_\_\_
4. How is a lizard different from a snake?
  - a. A lizard has legs.
  - b. A lizard doesn't move as fast.
  - c. A lizard has different skin.
5. What does a lizard have to help him move fast?
  - a. long legs
  - b. sharp claws
  - c. small feet
6. Why is it hard to see some lizards?
  - a. They move fast.
  - b. They are tiny.
  - c. They change colors and blend into the things around them.



# Wrap It Up

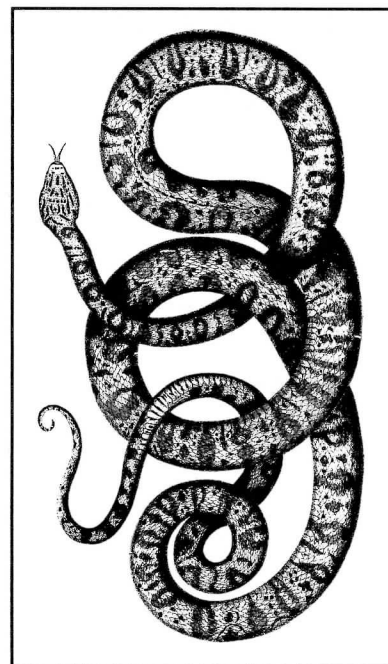
Name \_\_\_\_\_

Pythons are the longest snakes in the world. Some of them can grow to be 30 feet long. That is a long snake! A python can be heavy too. Some can weigh more than 200 pounds.

Pythons live in jungles. That is where they find their food. What does a python like to eat? It likes small animals. It wraps its body around its meal. Then it hugs the animal. The animal can't breathe. It dies. The python is now ready to eat.

Most pythons can swim and climb well. In fact, a python likes to stay up in a tree. It wraps its long body around a tree branch. Then it's time for a nap.

To have babies, a python lays eggs. It can lay 100 eggs at a time. That is a lot of eggs! The shells are thick. This helps keep the baby snakes safe. The mother snake lies on her eggs to keep them warm. Keeping the eggs warm helps them hatch faster.



Answer the questions.

1. How long can some pythons be?
  - a. 30 feet
  - b. 200 feet
  - c. 100 feet
2. How much can grown pythons weigh? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Where do pythons live?
  - a. in the woods
  - b. in ponds
  - c. in jungles
4. How does a python get its food?
  - a. It chases an animal and bites it.
  - b. It squeezes an animal until it can't breathe.
  - c. It lies on an animal until it is warm.
5. True or false? Most pythons can swim and climb well. \_\_\_\_\_

## Wrap It Up, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

6. How many eggs can a python lay at one time?

- a. 30
- b. 200
- c. 100

7. Name two reasons a mother python lies on her eggs.

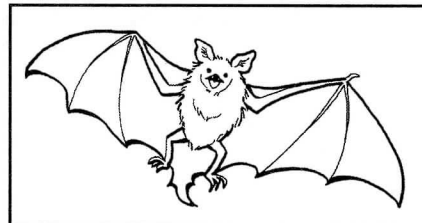
---

---

# Batty Facts

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Bats are interesting animals. Bats are like birds. They can fly. But the bat is not a bird. It is a mammal. Bats are the only mammals that can fly.



Bats are born with sharp teeth. Birds are born with no teeth. Bats have fur. Birds have feathers.

You can find bats almost everywhere in the world. They live in places that are not too hot or too cold. There is only one place you won't find bats. Bats don't live in Antarctica. It's too cold there. Not all bats live in caves. Some live in hollow tree trunks or under big leaves. Some make their homes hanging off a tree.

There are more than 1000 kinds of bats. Bats eat different kinds of food. Some bats like fruit. Some like fish. Most bats eat insects. This is how bats help people. The brown bat can eat up to 1200 insects in an hour!

Bats sleep during the day and hunt for food at night. They use sound to help them find food. The bat sends out a high-toned sound as it flies. The sound hits an object. An echo comes back. The echo tells the bat that something is near or in its way. Bats have very good hearing. They can see well too. They see better when it's dark.

The largest bat is six feet wide when it spreads its wings. The smallest bat's wings spread out only six inches. It is called the *bumblebee bat*.

Bats are wild animals. You should never touch a bat. Many of them are sick. They should never be pets.

Answer the questions.

1. True or false? A bat is a kind of bird. \_\_\_\_\_
2. True or false? Many bats live in Antarctica. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Name two ways bats are different from birds.

---

---

## Batty Facts, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

4. What kind of sound do bats make when they fly?
  - a. a high-toned sound
  - b. a loud sound
  - c. an echo
5. What do most bats like to eat?
  - a. fruit
  - b. fish
  - c. insects
6. What keeps bats from bumping into things at night?
  - a. They are born with sharp teeth.
  - b. They hear echoes bounce off objects so they can fly away from them.
  - c. They can see well in the dark.
7. How do bats help people? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Do bats make good pets? Why? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

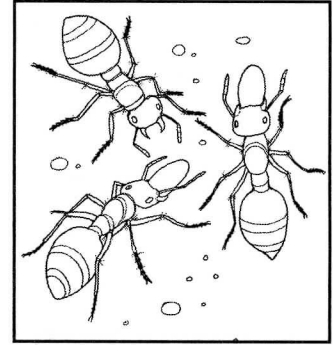
# Mighty Ants

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Most people don't like ants. They can sting and hurt us. They are pests at picnics too. But ants are amazing creatures. When you compare an ant's size to a human's, the ant is much stronger. In fact, an ant can carry about 50 times its own weight. For a human, this is the same as carrying three cars at the same time. Wow!

Most ants live in the soil or under the ground. If you see an anthill, you can see how busy ants are. Most ants are workers. They take care of the queen. The queen ant lays the eggs. Then the workers take care of the eggs. The most important job the workers do is find food.

The largest ants have jobs too. They are called *soldier ants*. They use their stingers to protect the other ants. All ants live and work together. They work as a team. An ant's home is called a *colony*.



Answer the questions.

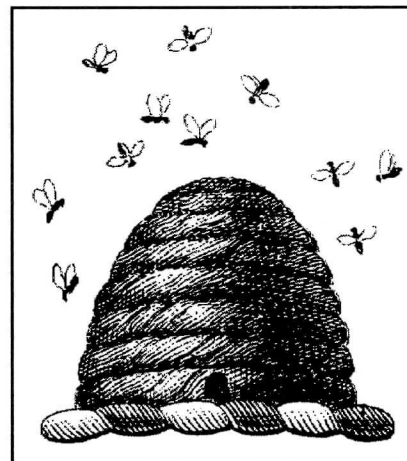
1. True or false? Most people like ants. \_\_\_\_\_
2. True or false? An ant can carry about 100 times its own weight. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Where do most ants live?
  - a. in the woods
  - b. in the soil or under the ground
  - c. in cars
4. What job do most of the ants have?
  - a. queens
  - b. soldiers
  - c. workers
5. What is the queen ant's job?
  - a. to take care of the workers
  - b. to lay the eggs
  - c. to protect the soldiers
6. What is the most important job of the workers?
  - a. to take care of the soldiers
  - b. to find food
  - c. to lay the eggs
7. Ants live together in a \_\_\_\_\_.

# Busy as a Bee

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Insects are creatures that have six legs. Bees are insects. They move by flapping their wings. Their wings go so fast you can't see them move. But you can hear them. They make a humming sound.

Many people are afraid of bees. This is because some bees have stingers. Only female bees have stingers. Bees are afraid of humans too. If a bee stings you, it's because the bee is trying to protect itself. When a bee stings you, the stinger goes into your skin. The bee loses part of its body. A bee can't live without all of its parts. After a bee stings you, it dies.



Did you know that only some bees make honey? These bees are called *honeybees*. A honeybee has a long beak. Its tongue is hollow. It gets juice from flowers with its tongue. The juice is called *nectar*. The bee stores the nectar in a special part of its body. When the bee gets back to its hive, it squeezes the nectar back into its mouth. Then the bee puts the nectar into the hive. Later the nectar turns into honey.

Honeybees live in hives. There are different kinds of bees in a hive. The queen bee is the largest bee. She lays the eggs. Drones are the male bees. They are present in the colony only in the summer. Most of the bees are worker bees. The worker bees have a lot to do! They clean and repair the hive. They make wax and build the honeycombs. They also guard the doorway to the hive. Their main job is to gather food.

Answer the questions.

1. Bees are \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. mammals
  - b. reptiles
  - c. insects
2. How do bees move?
  - a. by flapping their wings
  - b. by using their tongues
  - c. by using their stingers



## Busy as a Bee, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

3. Why do bees have stingers?
  - a. to make honey
  - b. to protect themselves
  - c. to find nectar
4. What are the bees that make honey called? \_\_\_\_\_
5. What is nectar?
  - a. sweet juice from flowers
  - b. honey
  - c. sweet water
6. Where is honey made?
  - a. in the bee's hollow tongue
  - b. in a special part of the bee's body
  - c. in the hive
7. True or false? A bee is not an insect. \_\_\_\_\_
8. True or false? Female bees are the only bees that sting. \_\_\_\_\_
9. True or false? A bee can live without its stinger. \_\_\_\_\_
10. True or false? The queen bee is the smallest bee. \_\_\_\_\_
11. Drones live in the colony only during the \_\_\_\_\_.
12. List four jobs the worker bees have.

---

---

---

---

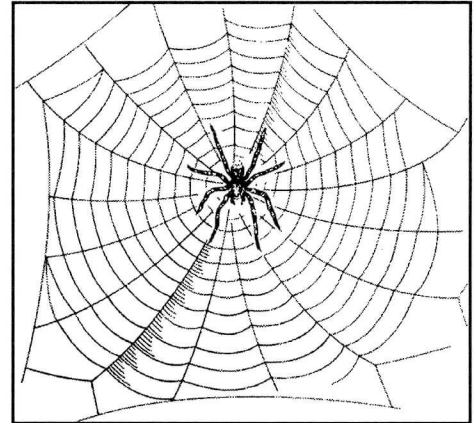
# The Spider's Trap

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Have you ever watched a spider weave a web? If so, you know that it is an amazing sight. But do you know how a spider makes this work of art?

A spider weaves its web slowly. It uses lots of care. First the spider makes a liquid inside its body. When the spider draws the liquid out of its body, it gets hard and forms a thread. As the spider weaves its web, some of the threads become dry. Other threads stay sticky. The sticky threads trap insects. The spider eats the insects to live.

Why doesn't the spider get caught in the web? It is because the spider only walks on the dry threads. Even if it did touch a sticky thread, it would not be caught. Spiders' bodies are covered with oil. This keeps them from getting stuck.



Most of us think of spiders as insects. Spiders aren't insects. They are bugs. Insects have six legs. Spiders have eight legs. Insects have wings. Spiders don't have wings. Spiders are helpful to people. They trap and eat insects.

Answer the questions.

1. How does a spider make its web?
  - a. It gathers thread to use.
  - b. The liquid in its body comes out to form a thread.
  - c. It uses other insects.
2. Some of the threads become dry. Other threads are \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Why do spiders weave webs?
  - a. to trap food to eat
  - b. so they have somewhere dry to walk
  - c. as a nest
4. True or false? Spiders can get caught in their own webs. \_\_\_\_\_
5. True or false? Spiders trap insects in their webs. \_\_\_\_\_
6. True or false? Spiders are insects. \_\_\_\_\_

## *The Spider's Trap*, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

7. Spiders have \_\_\_\_\_ legs. Insects have \_\_\_\_\_ legs.

8. What two things keep spiders from getting stuck in their webs?

---

---

9. How are spiders helpful to people? \_\_\_\_\_

# Stick Your Neck Out

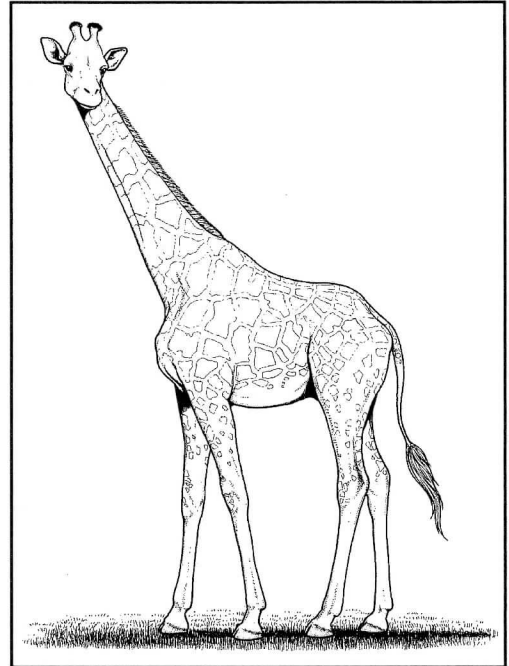
Name \_\_\_\_\_

Giraffes are the tallest animals. They may grow to be up to 19 feet tall. They can weigh up to one ton. When you look at a giraffe, you will first see its long neck and long legs. It looks like a giraffe has a lot of bones in its neck. It has the same number of bones in its neck as we do. Its bones are just larger than ours. Its legs are so long, it has to bend its legs to drink water.

Giraffes are mammals. All mammals have fur or hair on their bodies. The giraffe's hairy coat helps protect it. Its brown spots help the giraffe hide in the trees. Giraffes are very fast runners. They can run from danger easily.

Most giraffes live in the jungles of Africa. They like the warm weather there. They eat leaves, twigs, and fruit from the trees and bushes. Giraffes don't usually live alone. They prefer to live in small groups. When they travel, they move in groups. When there is danger, they stay together.

You usually see giraffes in zoos. Giraffes are very calm animals. They move about slowly. They seldom make any sound. But a giraffe might kick at you if it is frightened. It might flare its nostrils. Both are warning signs to stay away. Giraffes are wild animals. They are not used to being touched.



Answer the questions.

1. How tall can a giraffe get? \_\_\_\_\_
2. How much can a giraffe weigh? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Where do wild giraffes live?
  - a. in the mountains
  - b. in African jungles
  - c. in deserts
4. What kind of weather do giraffes like?
  - a. warm
  - b. cold
  - c. chilly

## Stick Your Neck Out, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

5. Do wild giraffes prefer to live in small groups or alone?
  - a. in small groups
  - b. alone
  - c. The story doesn't say.
6. If a giraffe is a calm animal, why might it kick at you?
  - a. because it's trying to look you in the eye
  - b. because it's frightened
  - c. It wouldn't kick at you.
7. True or false? Giraffes like to eat meat. \_\_\_\_\_
8. True or false? Giraffes are calm animals. \_\_\_\_\_

# It's for the Birds

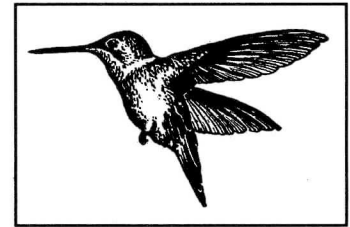
Name \_\_\_\_\_

Did you know that there are birds that can't fly? The truth is, the largest living bird can't fly. This bird is an ostrich. Even though it can't fly, an ostrich can run very fast. The emu and kiwi birds don't fly either. Some scientists think these birds were related to dinosaurs.

Many birds that can't fly are built for running. Running is one way they have to protect themselves. Birds that can't fly and birds that fly are different in other ways. All birds have feathers, but the feathers are not the same. Birds that fly need feathers that can work against the wind. Their feathers are close and tight. Air doesn't go through them easily. But feathers on birds that don't fly are loose and soft. Air flows through them.

One of the largest birds is the Wandering Albatross. It lives in the southern oceans. It has huge wings that can measure ten feet across! The largest flying bird is the Andean Condor. Like most vultures, it can glide in the air for hours looking for food. It can swoop down on prey at a very fast speed.

The smallest flying bird is the hummingbird. Some are only two and one-half inches long. It can do many things that other birds can't. It can fly backward. It can fly straight up in the air. It can hover like a helicopter. It looks like it's floating in the air. Its wings beat so fast that it looks like it isn't moving at all. Its wings may beat up to 100 times a second. That's fast!



Answer the questions.

1. True or false? All birds can fly. \_\_\_\_\_
2. True or false? Running is one way birds that can't fly protect themselves. \_\_\_\_\_
3. What is the largest bird that does not fly?
  - a. the hummingbird
  - b. the Wandering Albatross
  - c. the ostrich
4. Which bird has a wingspan of over ten feet?
  - a. the hummingbird
  - b. the Wandering Albatross
  - c. the Andean Condor



## *It's for the Birds*, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

5. What is the largest flying bird?
  - a. the ostrich
  - b. the hummingbird
  - c. the Andean Condor
6. What is unique about the way a hummingbird flies?
  - a. It can fly backward.
  - b. It has a propeller on its wings like a helicopter.
  - c. Its wings don't move at all when it flies.
7. How fast can a hummingbird's wings beat?
  - a. up to 100 times a second
  - b. up to 150 times a second
  - c. up to 200 times a second
8. What is different about the feathers of a flying bird and a bird that doesn't fly?

---

---

---

# Hopping Along

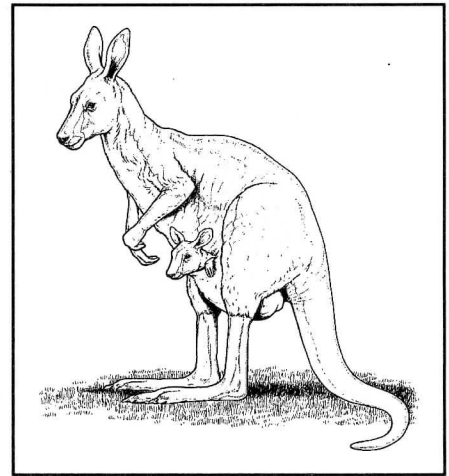
Name \_\_\_\_\_

Kangaroos live in Australia or on islands near there. They can be as tall as a man. They can be as small as a rabbit. They stand upright. They hop on their hind legs. They have pouches.

Kangaroos live in family groups called *mobs*. The family takes care of each other. The leader is the largest and strongest in the group. A baby kangaroo is called a *joey*. When joeys are born, they have no eyes or ears. They live in their mothers' pouches until they are 7-10 months old.

Kangaroos have strong legs. They can jump nearly 30 feet at times. They can hop up to 40 miles per hour.

Some kangaroos live in trees in the rain forest. They are called *tree kangaroos*. Tree kangaroos don't look like other kangaroos. Their arms and legs are about the same length. They have sharp nails on their hands for climbing trees. They climb well and can easily jump from limb to limb. They eat fruit and leaves. At night they may come down from the trees to look for food on the ground. They do not need much water to live. Tree kangaroos can go for months without water.



How did the kangaroo get its name? Early explorers named it. When they got off their ships, they saw a funny-looking animal. It was hopping on its hind legs. They asked what it was. The natives answered, "kangaroo." This meant that the natives didn't understand what was said. But the explorers thought it was the name of the animal. The name stuck. From then on, the animal was called a kangaroo!

Answer the questions.

1. Where do most kangaroos live?
  - a. in trees
  - b. in Australia
  - c. in zoos
2. What is a group of kangaroos called?
  - a. a team
  - b. a group
  - c. a mob

## Hopping Along<sup>continued</sup>

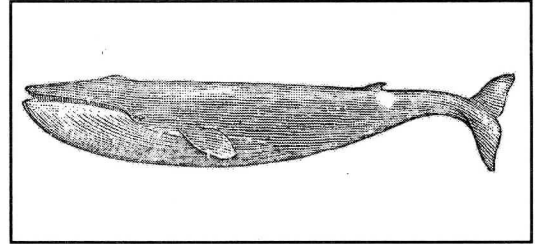
Name \_\_\_\_\_

3. Which kangaroo is usually chosen as the leader of the mob?
  - a. the smartest and the largest
  - b. the strongest and the largest
  - c. the smartest and the strongest
4. Where do tree kangaroos live?
  - a. in the desert
  - b. in the rain forest
  - c. on islands
5. What do tree kangaroos usually eat? \_\_\_\_\_
6. A baby kangaroo is called a \_\_\_\_\_.
7. How did the kangaroo get its name?
  - a. Early explorers thought it was the name given by natives.
  - b. The natives named them.
  - c. because they hopped like rabbits
8. True or false? Some kangaroos are as small as rabbits. \_\_\_\_\_
9. True or false? Tree kangaroos never come down from the trees. \_\_\_\_\_
10. True or false? Tree kangaroos can go for months without water. \_\_\_\_\_

# The Giant

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Did you know that a giant lives in the ocean? It is bigger than any dinosaur ever was. In fact, it is the largest animal that ever lived. It is the great blue whale. This whale weighs over 100 tons. It is so big, you could park a car in its mouth! It weighs as much as 30 elephants. Its tongue alone can weigh as much as one elephant. The blue whale can grow to be about 100 feet long.



You can find blue whales in all oceans. All whales are mammals. They breathe air. The blue whale has a blowhole on its head. The blowhole is important because it lets the whale breathe. Whales can't live without coming up to the surface of the water to take a breath. After they take a breath, they dive back under the water. Then they hold their breath. They can stay underwater for more than an hour at a time.

Blue whales are gentle creatures. They usually travel in pairs. They swim and play together, moving gracefully. Whales talk to each other. They have a special way of talking. They make noises. The noises are high-pitched sounds. Scientists have found that these sounds have meaning to the whales. It is their way of communicating.

Answer the questions.

1. What is the largest animal to ever live?
  - a. the blue whale
  - b. the dinosaur
  - c. the elephant
2. How much do blue whales weigh?
  - a. over 300 tons
  - b. over 1000 tons
  - c. over 100 tons
3. How long can a blue whale grow to be?
  - a. 10 feet long
  - b. 100 feet long
  - c. 1000 feet long
4. What kind of animal is a whale?
  - a. a giant
  - b. a fish
  - c. a mammal

## *The Giant*, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

5. True or false? A whale needs to breathe air to live. \_\_\_\_\_
6. True or false? A whale can hold its breath underwater for about an hour. \_\_\_\_\_
7. True or false? Blue whales are mean. \_\_\_\_\_
8. What is the special way whales talk to each other?
  - a. They swim together.
  - b. They make high-pitched sounds.
  - c. They live together.

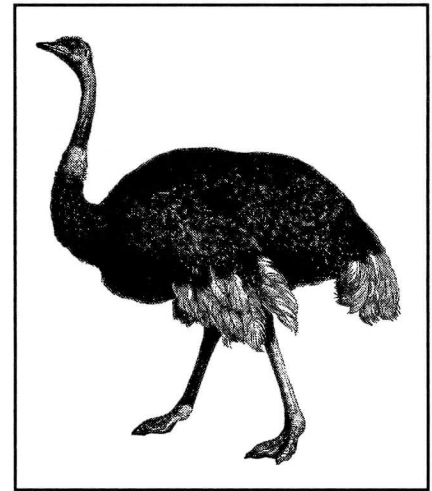
# The Speedy Ostrich

Name \_\_\_\_\_

The ostrich is a funny looking bird. It has long legs, a long neck, and a very small head. It has huge eyes. It is also the largest living bird. An adult ostrich may stand up to eight feet tall and weigh over 300 pounds. This large bird cannot fly, but it can run. An ostrich can run up to 40 miles per hour for short periods of time.

Long ago, ostriches lived in the desert. Now they live on the open plains in Africa. This bird is like a camel in some ways. It has long eyelashes to keep sand out of its eyes. It can go for days without water. Ostriches mostly eat plants, fruits, and small animals. They also eat anything that is shiny. They have been known to eat watches, tin cans, and coins!

An ostrich is not a mean bird. It only gets mean if it is frightened. At first, it will try to run away from you. But if it gets too tired or it is cornered, it can attack. It will use its strong legs to kick at you. Each foot has long toes with thick claws on it. They can hurt you.



The female ostrich is called a *hen*. Several hens will share a nest. They each may lay as many as 10 eggs at a time. Their eggs are larger than the eggs of any other living bird. They can be up to six inches long and five inches wide. They can weigh up to three pounds. How would you like to eat an egg like that for breakfast?

Ostriches have been used in many ways. Some farmers train ostriches to keep their sheep together. Some people ride ostriches in races. Other people like ostrich feathers. They use the feathers for decoration.

Answer the questions.

1. True or false? An ostrich is the largest living bird. \_\_\_\_\_
2. True or false? An ostrich can fly up to 40 miles in one day. \_\_\_\_\_
3. True or false? Ostriches need to drink lots of water. \_\_\_\_\_
4. How fast can an ostrich run?
  - a. 40 miles per hour
  - b. 35 miles per hour
  - c. 30 miles per hour



# The Speedy Ostrich, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

5. What will an ostrich try to do before it attacks you?

- a. It will use its strong legs to kick you.
- b. It will try to get in a corner.
- c. It will try to run away.

6. Where do ostriches live?

- a. on the plains of Africa
- b. in the jungles of South America
- c. in the forests of the United States

7. Name three foods an ostrich likes to eat.

\_\_\_\_\_

8. What is a female ostrich called? \_\_\_\_\_

9. How many hens share the same nest?

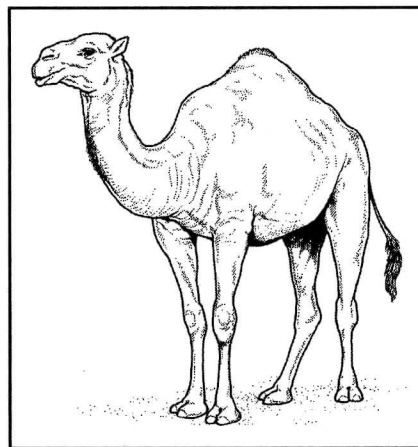
- a. two
- b. several
- c. more than ten

# Hump Back

Name \_\_\_\_\_

How much do you know about camels? For one thing, some camels have one hump. Others have two humps. Most camels live in the desert. Living in desert areas is hard for both people and animals. Climates are harsh. It can be very hot. Also, it is often hard to find food and water.

A camel's body is made to live in this kind of climate. It can go for several days without water. This is because a camel gets some moisture from the plants it eats. A camel doesn't sweat much either. Because of this, it keeps most of the water that is in its body. A camel's hump is also a key body part. A camel stores fat in its hump. If it can't find any food, it uses some of this fat for energy.



There are other ways a camel's body helps it in the desert. It has thick eyebrows. It also has long eyelashes. These protect the camel's eyes. They keep the sand out when the wind blows. The pads on a camel's feet are also helpful. They keep a camel from sinking in the sand.

Camels help the desert people. These people ride camels like we use cars to travel. The camels are used to carry heavy loads. A camel can carry a load about 25 miles in one day. Camels are also used for racing. In the United States, we use horses for racing, not camels!

Answer the questions.

1. How many humps does a camel have?
  - a. one
  - b. two
  - c. one or two
2. What is the climate like where a camel lives?
  - a. hot and dry
  - b. cold
  - c. comfortable
3. Where does a camel get moisture when there isn't any water to drink?
  - a. from a barrel
  - b. from the plants it eats
  - c. from its hump

## Hump Back, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

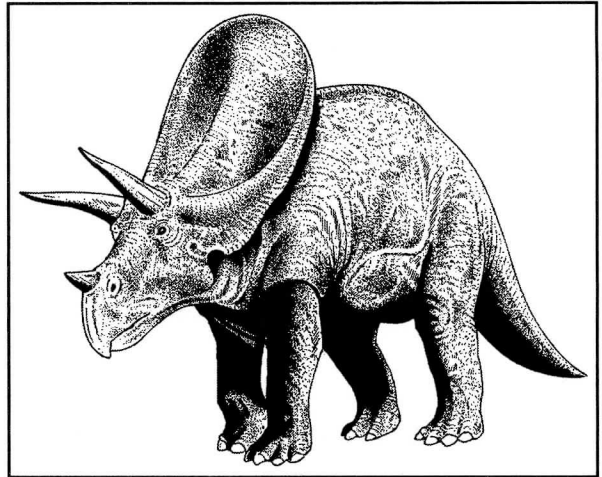
4. A camel doesn't sweat much. How does this help in the desert?
  - a. It won't lose the water that is in its body.
  - b. It won't smell so bad.
  - c. It can run faster.
5. How do a camel's thick eyebrows and long eyelashes help it?
  - a. They protect its eyes from rain.
  - b. They protect its eyes from flying bugs.
  - c. They protect its eyes from blowing sand.
6. How far can a camel travel in one day with a load on its back?
  - a. about 5 miles
  - b. about 25 miles
  - c. about 250 miles
7. True or false? Living in desert areas is easy for people and animals. \_\_\_\_\_
8. What does a camel store in its hump? \_\_\_\_\_

# What About Dinosaurs?

Name \_\_\_\_\_

How do we know that dinosaurs lived on Earth? Scientists have found dinosaur skeletons. They have also found fossils. Fossils tell us what the plants and animals of long ago were like. Here is some of what scientists have learned.

The word *dinosaur* means "terrible lizard." But the first dinosaurs were not as scary as we might think. Some were as small as a chicken. Others were about the size of an adult. The giant dinosaurs didn't appear until many years later. Some dinosaurs lived on the open plains. Others lived in swampy areas. Some liked to eat plants. Others ate only meat.



The biggest mystery about dinosaurs is what happened to them. No one knows for sure. We do know that they lived on the Earth about 63 million years ago. Then they suddenly died. Some people think a large asteroid hit the Earth. It caused a huge fire. It made a giant dust cloud. The cloud blocked out sunlight for months. Another idea is that the climate changed. It may have gotten too cold for the dinosaurs. One thing is for sure. There were a lot of changes happening on the Earth back then. Maybe the dinosaurs couldn't keep up with the changes. They couldn't survive.

Answer the questions.

1. What two things have scientists found that tell us about dinosaurs?
  - a. fossils and rocks
  - b. rocks and dinosaur skeletons
  - c. fossils and dinosaur skeletons
2. What can we learn from fossils?
  - a. the reason dinosaurs died
  - b. what plants and animals were like long ago
  - c. nothing
3. What does the word *dinosaur* mean?
  - a. terrible lizard
  - b. small chicken
  - c. giant animal

# What About Dinosaurs?, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

4. True or false? All dinosaurs were about the same size. \_\_\_\_\_
5. True or false? All dinosaurs ate meat. \_\_\_\_\_
6. What happened to the dinosaurs?
  - a. People killed them.
  - b. A great fire burned all of them.
  - c. No one really knows.
7. List two reasons the dinosaurs may have died.

---

---

# Can Animals Talk?

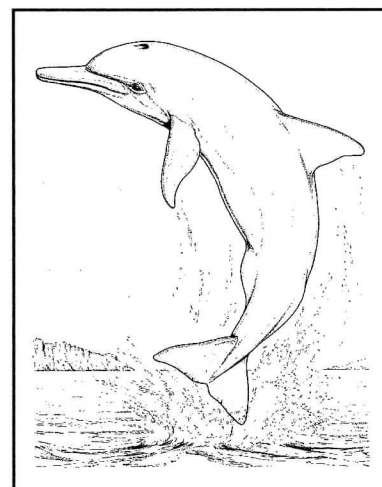
Name \_\_\_\_\_

Will we ever be able to talk with animals? No one knows for sure. Some people are trying new things every day.

Dolphins are one animal scientists study. We know that dolphins are very smart. Their brains are a lot like our brains. Scientists study the sounds dolphins make. They listen to the pattern of the sounds. So far no one has been able to learn the dolphins' language. But we do know that dolphins can learn hand signals. Trainers can teach them to follow commands when given certain hand signals.

Chimpanzees and apes are other animals people study. They cannot talk, but they have learned sign language. They can follow simple commands. They can use sign language to ask for things. A person in Georgia is teaching a chimp to use a keyboard. The keyboard has symbols on it instead of letters. So far the chimp has learned to make some short sentences. They are only two or three words long. That's still great!

Most animals make noises. The noises aren't words like we use, but they are signals. Many of their sounds have meaning to other animals. Some noises may warn of danger. Some may be a call for help. Animals can communicate!



Answer the questions.

1. Which sea animals have scientists worked with to understand their sounds?
  - a. whales
  - b. apes
  - c. dolphins
2. What is one reason scientists study dolphins instead of another sea animal?
  - a. Dolphins are good swimmers.
  - b. Dolphins have brains similar to our brains.
  - c. Dolphins are friendly and won't hurt the scientists.
3. How have scientists and others been able to communicate with dolphins?
  - a. They use sounds.
  - b. They use radar.
  - c. They use hand signals.

## Can Animals Talk? , continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

4. Besides dolphins, name two other animals that people study.

\_\_\_\_\_

5. How have we been able to communicate with chimpanzees and apes?

- a. sign language
- b. writing
- c. talking

6. True or false? Animals can communicate with each other. \_\_\_\_\_

7. True or false? Animal noises have no meaning to other animals. \_\_\_\_\_

8. True or false? Dolphins communicate with people using sign language. \_\_\_\_\_

# The Big Star

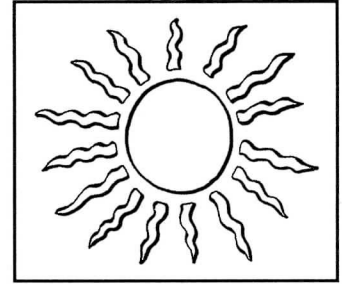
Name \_\_\_\_\_

The sun has been shining for billions of years. It keeps us warm. It gives us light. But what is it? The sun is a very large star. It is the star that is nearest the Earth. It would take a million Earths to be the size of the sun. That's big!

The sun looks like a glowing ball in the sky. It is very hot. The heat inside the sun gives the sun its light. The sun's light gives us heat. We get light from the sun.

The sun can hurt you. It is not safe to look at the sun for long. The sun's light can burn your eyes. The sun can also burn your skin. It can even burn your skin on cloudy days. It's important to wear sunscreen so your skin doesn't burn.

The sun helps plants grow. Most fruits and vegetables need sunlight so they will grow.



Answer the questions.

1. What is this story about?
  - a. the sky
  - b. the sun
  - c. light
2. How long has the sun been shining?
  - a. for billions of years
  - b. one thousand years
  - c. a few hundred years
3. What is the sun?
  - a. a star
  - b. a planet
  - c. a place that spaceships visit
4. What does the sun look like in the sky? \_\_\_\_\_
5. What two things do we get from the sun?
  - a. heat and warmth
  - b. heat and stars
  - c. heat and light



## *The Big Star*, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

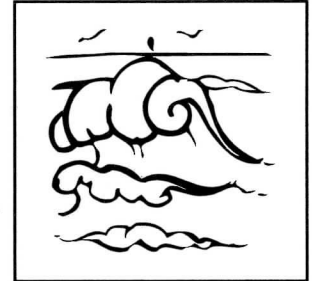
6. How can the sun hurt you?
  - a. It goes high into the sky.
  - b. It shines all day.
  - c. It can burn your skin.
  
7. Why is it important to wear sunscreen?
  - a. so your skin doesn't burn
  - b. to help you get a tan
  - c. to protect your eyes

# The Tide

Name \_\_\_\_\_

What is a tide? Think about an ocean beach. At times, the water comes up on the beach. At other times, the water goes away from the beach. The waters rise and fall. This movement in and out is called a *tide*.

What makes the tide move? The tide has help from the moon. The moon goes around the Earth once a day. The moon pulls the water. It helps the tide move. This is called a *gravity pull*. The Earth also has a pull. Its gravity holds the water on the Earth. The moon and the Earth pull together. The tide goes out when the moon goes over the ocean. The tide comes in when the moon moves on.



When the tide goes out, it is called *low tide*. When the tide comes in, it is called *high tide*.

Answer the questions.

1. What is a tide?
  - a. when the ocean waters rise and fall
  - b. when the ocean waters get really deep
  - c. when the ocean waters flood the beach
2. What does the moon's gravity pull do?
  - a. help the Earth move
  - b. help the tide move
  - c. help the sand stay on the beach
3. What does the Earth's gravity pull do?
  - a. holds the water in the ocean
  - b. holds the water on the Earth
  - c. holds the water on the beach
4. \_\_\_\_\_ tide is when the water goes out.
5. \_\_\_\_\_ tide is when the water comes in.
6. What do you think you would find on a beach after high tide? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

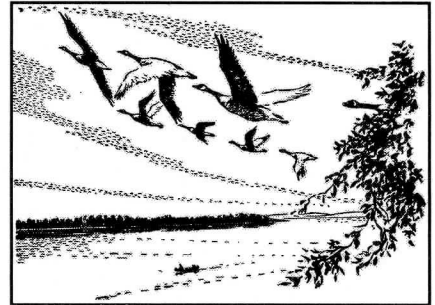
# Heading South

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Why do birds fly south? Birds fly south when it begins to get cooler. They like to live in places that are warm. They also fly south to find food. It is hard for birds to find food in the winter.

Birds don't all fly to the same places. Some birds fly farther than other birds.

The birds fly back home when it gets warm again. They start to build their nests. They pick up straw and small twigs. Then the female birds lay eggs in the nests. In the spring, many baby birds hatch from the eggs.



Answer the questions.

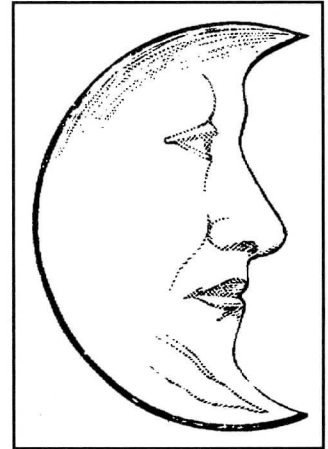
1. Why do birds fly south?
  - a. because they want to
  - b. for warmer weather and food
  - c. because they don't like the north
2. What do birds do when they fly back home?
  - a. They look for food.
  - b. They rest after the long trip.
  - c. They begin to build their nests.
3. What do birds use to build their nests?
  - a. straw and small twigs
  - b. straw and small buttons
  - c. straw and small rubber bands
4. What do the female birds do after their nests are built?
  - a. go to sleep
  - b. lay eggs
  - c. fly south
5. Why do you think it is hard for birds to find food in the winter? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

# The Moon

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Have you heard of the man in the moon? There really is no man in the moon. The "man in the moon" is made from craters on the moon. Craters are deep holes in the ground. They make parts of the moon look darker than other parts. These dark parts look like a face.

Moons are like small planets. Our moon is about one-fourth the size of the Earth. The Earth has only one moon. Some planets have more than one moon. The moon is many miles from the Earth. As the Earth moves around the sun, the moon moves around the Earth. It takes about 365 days for the Earth to go around the sun. It takes about 28 days for the moon to go around the Earth.



Sometimes the moon looks like a ball in the sky. This is called a *full moon*. Sometimes it is a crescent shape. A crescent is a curved shape. It looks like the letter C. It seems like the moon is changing its shape, but it isn't. It is just in different positions in the sky.

Nothing lives on the moon. It is a big ball of rock. Much of the moon is covered with dust. There is no air or wind. It gets very hot during the day and very cold at night. There are mountains. There are volcanoes. There is no rain or water. No animals or plants live on the moon.

Could people ever live on the moon? It isn't likely. Without air or water, it would be difficult. People would have to wear space suits all the time. The moon is a nice place to visit, but you wouldn't want to live there!

Answer the questions.

1. What makes the moon look as if you can see a face on it? \_\_\_\_\_
2. What are craters?
  - a. deep holes
  - b. mountains
  - c. lava from a volcano
3. The moon is about \_\_\_\_\_ the size of the Earth.

# The Moon, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

4. How many moons does the Earth have?
  - a. several
  - b. two
  - c. one
5. It takes the Earth about \_\_\_\_\_ days to go around the sun.
6. It takes the moon about \_\_\_\_\_ days to go around the Earth.
7. What do you call the moon when it is shaped like a ball?
  - a. a half moon
  - b. a crescent moon
  - c. a full moon
8. What are the nights like on the moon?
  - a. dark
  - b. cold
  - c. hot
9. People would need to wear \_\_\_\_\_ to live on the moon.
10. Would you like to visit the moon? Why? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

# Stormy Weather

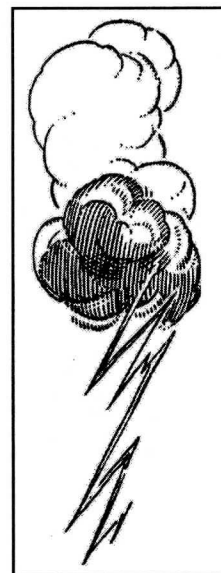
Name \_\_\_\_\_

What is lightning? What is thunder? Can they hurt you? Lightning storms can be fun to watch, but they are dangerous.

Lightning is a big spark of electricity. It lights up the sky. It flashes through the air. Lightning heats the air. The hot air pushes the cold air away. When the cold air is pushed away, we hear a loud sound. That sound is thunder.

Thunder and lightning do not move at the same speed. Light moves faster than sound. That is why we see lightning first. Then we hear thunder.

It is not safe to play outside during a storm. Lightning can hit tall things like trees. You should never stand under a tree or in an open field during a lightning storm. To be safe, you should stay inside a building.



Answer the questions.

1. Lightning is a big spark of \_\_\_\_\_.
2. What does lightning do to the air?
  - a. It makes it hot.
  - b. It makes it cold.
  - c. It makes it moist.
3. When lightning pushes away cold air, it makes a loud sound called \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Lightning and thunder do not move at the same \_\_\_\_\_.
5. We see \_\_\_\_\_ before we hear thunder.
6. Where are you the safest during a lightning storm?
  - a. under a tree
  - b. near a telephone pole
  - c. inside a building

# What Is a Tadpole?

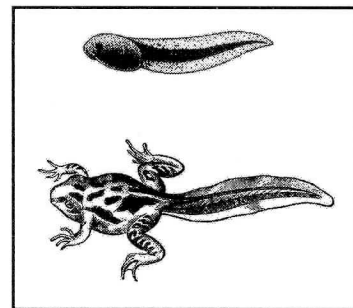
Name \_\_\_\_\_

A tadpole is a baby frog. The mother frog lays her eggs in water. The eggs look like a mass of jelly. Tadpoles hatch from these eggs.

A newborn tadpole doesn't have legs. It has a long tail. It flips its tail in the water to move. A tadpole doesn't have eyes or a mouth. It grows gills so it can breathe.

Soon the tadpole begins to grow eyes and a mouth. The gills go away. The tadpole develops lungs. With lungs, it needs to breathe fresh air. It swims to the top of the water for air.

After about nine weeks, you can see the legs start to grow. It looks like a small frog with a tail. Its tail begins to get smaller until it finally goes away. Then the tadpole is a frog. It takes about three months for a tadpole to become a frog.



Answer the questions.

1. What is a tadpole?
  - a. a mother frog
  - b. a baby frog
  - c. a toad
2. How does a tadpole move? \_\_\_\_\_
3. What do gills do?
  - a. They help the tadpole move.
  - b. They help the tadpole hear.
  - c. They help the tadpole breathe.
4. When do the gills disappear?
  - a. when the tadpole becomes a frog
  - b. when the lungs develop
  - c. when the tadpole gets on land
5. What happens to the tadpole's tail as it becomes a frog? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. How long does it take for a tadpole to become a frog?
  - a. about three months
  - b. about three weeks
  - c. about three days

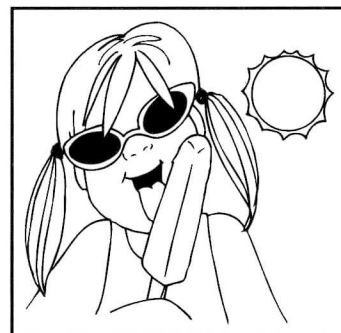
# It's All in the Taste

Name \_\_\_\_\_

When you taste something, your tongue sends signals to your brain. These signals come from taste buds. Taste buds are tiny little bumps on your tongue. Your tongue can taste four main flavors. Your taste buds may send the signal that the taste is sweet or that it is sour. It may be salty or it may be bitter.

You taste flavors with different parts of your tongue. You taste sweet and salty things with the tip of your tongue. You taste sour things on the outside edges of your tongue. You taste bitter things with the back of your tongue.

Sometimes we say that a person has a sweet tooth. When you have a sweet tooth, you like things that have a sugar taste. You don't taste the sugar with your teeth; you taste it with your taste buds.



Answer the questions.

1. Where are your taste buds?
  - a. in your throat
  - b. on your tongue
  - c. on your lips
2. How many main flavors can your tongue taste?
  - a. four
  - b. five
  - c. six
3. What is a sweet tooth?
  - a. a tooth covered with sugar
  - b. when you like things that have a sugar taste
  - c. a tooth that is very nice
4. True or false? The tongue sends signals to your stomach. \_\_\_\_\_
5. True or false? You don't taste sugar with your tongue. \_\_\_\_\_
6. True or false? You taste flavors with different parts of your tongue. \_\_\_\_\_
7. True or false? Bitter things are tasted with the front of your tongue. \_\_\_\_\_

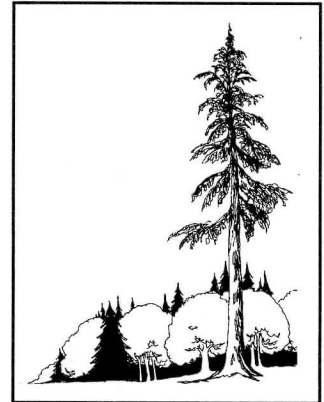


# Plant a Plant

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Did you know that plants were the first living things on Earth? Plants lived long before animals came to Earth. The world's oldest plants are said to live in California. Some trees found there are almost 5000 years old. Science tells us that the first plants grew in or near the water. Later, plants such as ferns and mosses began to grow.

How do plants live? All plants make their own food. They get their food from the air, from the sun, and from water. All three of these things are needed for plants to grow.



Did you know that you can tell how old a tree is by looking at its rings? A tree's rings are found on the stump when the tree is cut down. Each year as a tree grows, it adds a ring. You can count the rings and tell the age of the tree.

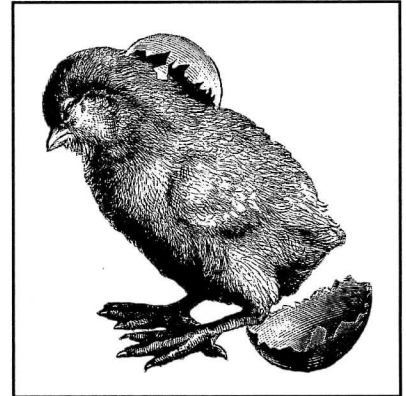
Answer the questions.

1. What is thought to be the first living thing on Earth?
  - a. plants
  - b. animals
  - c. people
2. Where are some of the world's oldest trees found?
  - a. in Asia
  - b. near the water
  - c. in California
3. How old are some of the trees in California?
  - a. almost 5000 years old
  - b. almost 500 years old
  - c. almost 50 years old
4. What three things give a plant food? \_\_\_\_\_
5. How can you tell the age of a tree?
  - a. by the number of rings it has on its stump
  - b. by the height of the tree
  - c. by the number of branches on the tree

# It's Hatching!

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Have you ever wondered how eggs hatch? When a hen lays eggs, she sits on them to keep them warm. It takes about 21 days for a baby chick to hatch. When a chick is ready to hatch, it pecks and pecks until the shell breaks. Hatching out of an egg is hard work! The baby pushes and then rests. Finally the chick works its way out of the shell. It is tired!



The ostrich is the biggest bird alive. The eggs an ostrich lays are big too. An ostrich may lay as many as 10 eggs at a time. The mother ostrich sits on her eggs for seven weeks. At night, the father ostrich sits on the nest to let the mother rest for a while.

Penguins are different. A mother penguin will lay two eggs at a time. She will not sit on her eggs. She puts the eggs on her feet and squats down on them to keep them warm. When the mother needs to eat, the father penguin helps keep the eggs warm. After she eats, the mother penguin comes back and takes over. She holds the eggs until they are ready to hatch. It takes a month before a penguin pecks out of its shell.

Eggs come in all different sizes and colors. Some eggs hatch in a short time. Some eggs take a long time to hatch. No matter how long it takes, baby birds are as cute as can be!

Answer the questions.

1. True or false? All eggs take the same length of time to hatch. \_\_\_\_\_
2. True or false? Hen eggs hatch in about 21 days. \_\_\_\_\_
3. True or false? An ostrich can lay up to 10 eggs in her nest. \_\_\_\_\_
4. True or false? It takes six weeks for an ostrich egg to hatch. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Who keeps the penguin eggs warm? \_\_\_\_\_
6. How do penguins keep their eggs warm? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. Eggs come in many different \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.

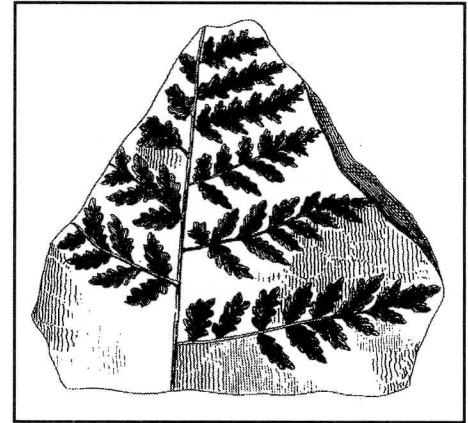
# What Are Fossils?

Name \_\_\_\_\_

What are fossils? Fossils are imprints left in the ground. An imprint is like your footprint in the sand. A fossil might be an imprint of an animal, a plant, or an insect. Fossils can also be bones, teeth, or shells.

Fossils tell us about life long ago. They give us clues about the past. Some fossils are millions of years old. The oldest fossils found were plants. Fossils also tell us about the Earth's land. Fossils that are similar have been found in lands that are oceans apart. How did they cross the water? The Earth may have been one big land long ago.

Fossils have been found in amber. Amber is tree sap that has gotten hard. Fossils have been found in ice too.



Today you can find fossils if you look in the right places. You can find fossils in rock beds. Some fossils have been found in ore mines. You can also find fossils on sea cliffs. Fossils of fish have been found high on mountains. Were these mountains once under water?

Answer the questions.

1. What is a fossil?
  - a. footprints in the sand
  - b. the remains of things that once lived
  - c. living animals and plants
2. A fossil might be an imprint of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, or \_\_\_\_\_.
3. What do fossils tell us?
  - a. about life long ago
  - b. about the number of animals from long ago
  - c. about ore mines
4. How old are the oldest fossils?
  - a. not very old
  - b. about a hundred years old
  - c. millions of years old

# What Are Fossils?, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

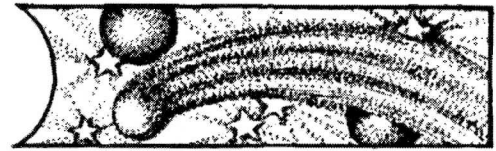
5. Fossils have been found in ice. Where else have fossils been found?
  - a. the sky
  - b. in flowers
  - c. in amber
6. What is amber?
  - a. a hard, stony fossil
  - b. a tree
  - c. tree sap that has hardened
7. Name three places other than amber and ice where you might find fossils.

\_\_\_\_\_

# Shooting Stars

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Have you ever seen a shooting star? It sails across the sky at night. Some people believe that if you see a shooting star, you should make a wish. They believe that it will bring good luck.



A shooting star is not really a star at all. It is a piece of a larger meteor that is circling the Earth. A *meteor* is a chunk of metal or stone from space. Small meteors are made of stone. Larger ones are made of metal.

Sometimes the chunks of stone get too hot. They begin to burn. They make a bright streak across the sky. Most meteors burn up before they fall to the Earth. Some don't. When they hit the ground, we call them *meteorites*.

How bright a meteor is depends on how fast it is going. When meteorites hit the Earth, many are buried in the ground. Some shatter into small pieces.

Meteors fall every day. The largest meteor to ever hit the Earth weighed 66 tons. That's large! It didn't hurt anyone. It landed on a field in Africa.

Long ago, people called meteors "metal from the heavens." They did not know what they were. They only knew that they came from the sky. They were afraid the world was coming to an end. Now we know what shooting stars are. The next time you see a shooting star, remember that it is really a meteor falling from space.

Answer the questions.

1. What is a shooting star?
  - a. a star that is falling
  - b. a piece of a planet
  - c. a piece of a meteor
2. Small meteors are made of \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Large meteors are made of \_\_\_\_\_.
4. When meteors hit the Earth, they are called \_\_\_\_\_.

## *Shooting Stars*, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

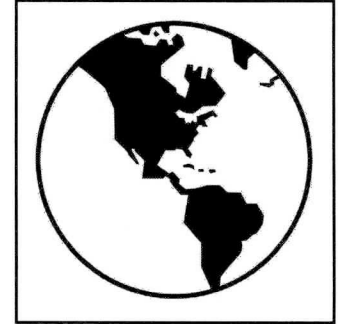
5. What does the brightness of the meteor depend on?
  - a. the size of the meteor
  - b. the speed of the meteor
  - c. the weather conditions
6. True or false? A shooting star is a star. \_\_\_\_\_
7. True or false? Some people believe that shooting stars are good luck. \_\_\_\_\_
8. True or false? A shooting star is really a comet falling from the sky. \_\_\_\_\_

# The Earth

Name \_\_\_\_\_

The Earth is made of rock and metal. The inner core of the Earth is solid. It is made of nickel and iron. The outer core is very hot liquid. It, too, is made of nickel and iron. Rock is all around the outer core. How thick this outer core is depends on where it is. How do we know? Scientists have studied the Earth. They have learned much from studying earthquakes and volcanoes.

Scientists believe the Earth was formed over four billion years ago. People did not live on the Earth then. At that time, most of the Earth's land was one big piece. The land broke into smaller pieces. These pieces of land slowly moved apart. These pieces of land formed *continents*. There are seven continents on Earth. Water covered the rest of the Earth to become the oceans and seas.



The land continues to move today. We cannot see the land move. It only moves a little bit each year. Not only does the land move, it also changes. Water, wind, and ice all change the land. This is called *erosion*. Erosion is when the land slowly wears away. Most of the time you can't see erosion happen.

The land changes in other ways. Things like earthquakes and tornadoes can change the land quickly. Hurricanes, volcanoes, mud slides, and avalanches can change the land too.

We know that the Earth will continue to change. Tomorrow's Earth will be different from today's Earth. We don't know what the changes will be. But you can be sure that as you read this, the Earth is changing.

Answer the questions.

1. What is the Earth made of?
  - a. rock and metal
  - b. rock and coal
  - c. rock and water
2. What is the inner core of the Earth made of?
  - a. iron and steel
  - b. nickel and copper
  - c. iron and nickel

# The Earth, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

3. What is all around the outer core of the Earth?

- a. rock
- b. water
- c. iron

4. How thick is the outer core?

- a. about 5 miles thick
- b. about 25 miles thick
- c. It depends on where it is.

5. How many continents are on Earth? \_\_\_\_\_

6. What is erosion?

- a. when the land changes color
- b. when the land slowly wears away
- c. when the land quickly wears away

7. What three things cause erosion?

\_\_\_\_\_

8. Name four other things that can change the land.

\_\_\_\_\_

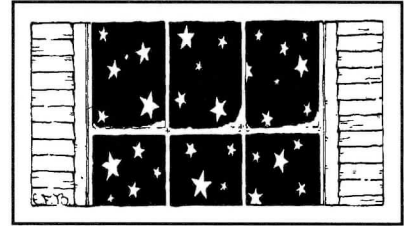
\_\_\_\_\_



# The Milky Way

Name \_\_\_\_\_

On a dark, clear night, you can look up at the sky and see a hazy cloud across the sky. It is called the *Milky Way*. The Milky Way is a huge cloud of stars. It is shaped like a large pancake. The Milky Way is so far away that it looks like a "milky" band of stars circling the sky. The best time to see the Milky Way is in the late evenings in January and July.



No one knew what the Milky Way was until the 1600s. Galileo invented the telescope. It gave us a way to study the skies. We learned that the Milky Way was formed of stars. Some stars are brighter than others. Some stars are closer to the Earth than others. The stars we see are in the Milky Way.

There are billions of stars in the Milky Way. This large group of stars is called a *galaxy*. A galaxy also has gases and dust. These stars are millions of miles away. The sun and the nine planets are also a part of the Milky Way.

No one knows how galaxies were formed. We can only guess. Maybe there was one big mass that broke into pieces. We just don't know. Our Milky Way is only one of many galaxies in the universe.

Answer the questions.

1. What is the Milky Way?
  - a. a kind of star in the sky
  - b. a band of stars that circle the sky
  - c. an orbit for the stars
2. When is the best time to view the Milky Way?
  - a. in the late evenings in January and June
  - b. in the late mornings in January and July
  - c. in the late evenings in January and July
3. Who invented the telescope?
  - a. Galileo
  - b. Columbus
  - c. Morse

# The Milky Way, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

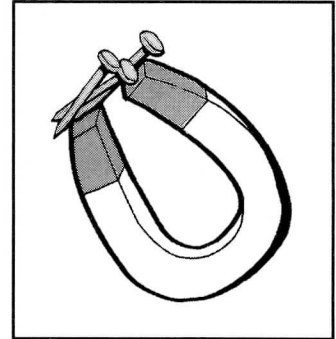
4. What is a telescope?
  - a. something to listen to
  - b. something to study the sky with
  - c. something that shows gravity
5. What is a galaxy?
  - a. a large group of stars
  - b. the sun's light
  - c. the pull of gravity
6. How were galaxies formed?
  - a. no one knows
  - b. by clouds of gas and dust
  - c. by force
7. True or false? There are only a few hundred stars in the Milky Way. \_\_\_\_\_
8. True or false? There are many galaxies in the universe. \_\_\_\_\_

# The Amazing Magnet

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Did you know that the Earth is a magnet? In the center of the Earth is hot, melted ore. The melted ore makes the Earth into a large magnet. A magnet is an object that attracts iron or steel. Magnets can be found in nature or be made by man. Today most magnets are made of iron or steel.

Magnets can only pick up certain things. They can pick up things with iron, steel, or nickel in them. They can't pick up things made of glass, wood, plastic, or silver.



Magnets come in different shapes. They are different in their strengths too. The shape and strength of a magnet depend on how the magnet will be used. A small, round magnet that goes on a refrigerator is not very strong. A large, bar-shaped magnet used in a compass on a ship would be much stronger.

Some things in our homes use magnets. A strong magnet keeps the freezer door closed. You have to be careful with magnets. They can erase information on computer disks or videotapes if they are near them.

Did you know you can make your own magnet? Find something made of steel or iron, like a nail. Rub it with a magnet. The object will then become a magnet. It won't last long, but it is pretty cool!

Answer the questions.

1. What is in the center of the Earth? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Which is a large magnet?
  - a. a comet
  - b. the Earth
  - c. sunlight
3. What are most magnets made of?
  - a. iron or steel
  - b. silver or steel
  - c. copper or steel

# The Amazing Magnet, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

4. Which of the following things can a magnet pick up? Check all that apply.

\_\_\_\_\_ a paper clip

\_\_\_\_\_ a nail

\_\_\_\_\_ a sheet of paper

\_\_\_\_\_ a tree branch

\_\_\_\_\_ a safety pin

\_\_\_\_\_ a dog's chew toy

\_\_\_\_\_ a cup

\_\_\_\_\_ a screw

5. The shape and strength of a magnet depends on \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. how it will be used  
b. what you like  
c. the kind of metal it is made from

6. Why do you need to be careful with magnets around computer disks and videotapes?

\_\_\_\_\_

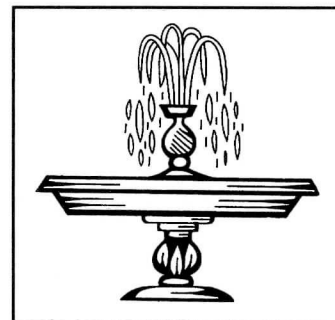
7. How can you make something made of steel or iron into a magnet?  
a. by heating it  
b. by washing it with a magnet  
c. by rubbing it with a magnet

# Water, Water

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Who needs water? Anything that grows needs water to live. People need water to drink. They also need it to cook, to clean, and to keep clean. Plants also need water. Animals need water too. Some animals need water as a place to live.

Water covers most of the Earth. Most of this water is saltwater. There are five large oceans on Earth. There are also smaller bodies of water called seas. The water in oceans and seas is saltwater. It is salty because of the rivers that drain into them. River water has minerals in it. Some of the minerals are different kinds of salts.



People and many plants and animals cannot use saltwater to live. They need fresh water. Only a very small amount of the water on Earth is fresh water. Some of the lakes on Earth have fresh water. We can use the water from these lakes after it is cleaned. We also get fresh water from rain and snow.

Each day people use billions of gallons of fresh water. Will we ever run out of water? It is not likely. But with all the people on Earth, we should not waste water.

Answer the questions.

1. Who needs water to live?
  - a. no one
  - b. some people and animals
  - c. all people and animals
2. Water covers \_\_\_\_\_ of the Earth.
  - a. some
  - b. most
  - c. all
3. Most of the water on Earth is \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. saltwater
  - b. fresh water
  - c. cold water
4. How many large oceans are there on Earth?
  - a. three
  - b. four
  - c. five

# Water, Water , continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

5. Why is the water in oceans and seas salty?
  - a. because the rivers that drain into them have minerals in them
  - b. because the rivers that drain into them are fresh water
  - c. because the rivers that drain into them are saltwater
6. Where do we get fresh water?
  - a. lakes, rain, and snow
  - b. lakes, oceans, and seas
  - c. oceans, rain, and snow
7. Each day, people use \_\_\_\_\_ of fresh water.
8. What is one way you could save water? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

# It Never Rains Here

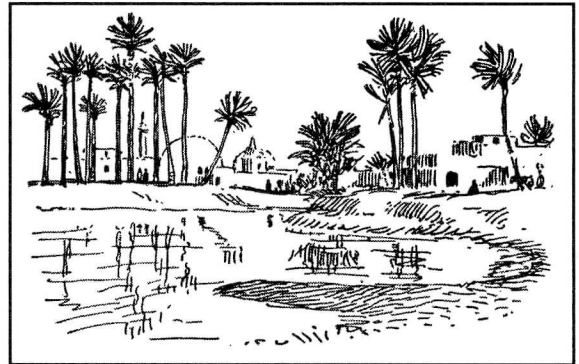
Name \_\_\_\_\_

It is hard to believe that there are places where it never rains. Most deserts get little or no rain. One desert in South America has had no rain for over 400 years.

The largest desert in the world is the Sahara Desert. It is in North Africa. Deserts are mostly made of sand, with little or no plant growth. They can be very windy, blowing the sand into sand mounds. These sand mounds are called *dunes*.

Deserts can be very hot. There is no shade. The temperature can get up to 120 degrees or higher. The only time the desert is cool is at night. Then the temperature drops to a more comfortable level.

Some people live in deserts. They are called *nomads*. Nomads move from place to place as they search for food and water. Some nomads make their homes near an oasis. An oasis is a green area in a desert. It has water and shade.



Answer the questions.

1. Where is the desert that has had no rain for over 400 years?
  - a. in North America
  - b. in North Africa
  - c. in South America
2. What is the name of the largest desert in the world? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Where is the largest desert?
  - a. in North America
  - b. in North Africa
  - c. in South America
4. When is it the coolest in a desert?
  - a. in the winter
  - b. in the summer
  - c. at night

## It Never Rains Here, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

5. What are dunes? \_\_\_\_\_

6. What are nomads? \_\_\_\_\_

7. What is an oasis? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

8. Do you think it would be easy to find food and water in a desert? Why?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

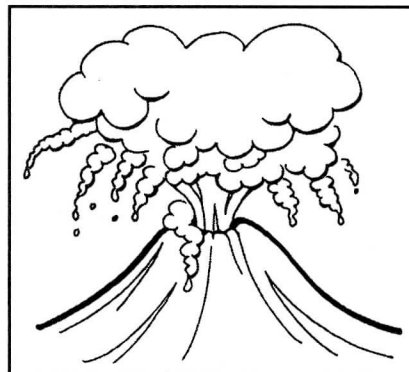


# Spewing Fire

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Volcanoes are very interesting to study. Volcanoes can be inactive or active. If they are active, they can erupt at any time.

What causes a volcano to erupt? It is very hot in the middle of the Earth. The rock inside the Earth is melted because it is so hot. At times, this liquid rock needs more space. Pressure forms. The pressure builds. It erupts through a volcano. Gas and lava burst out. Lava is the hot, runny rock that comes out of a volcano.



Much of the lava turns to ash and bits of rock. The ash helps the land. It makes the soil very rich. The ash can be dangerous too. If a plane flies near a volcano that has sent ash into the air, the ash can stop the plane's engine.

There are more than 800 active volcanoes on Earth. There are many more under the sea. Scientists have learned that there are even volcanoes in space. Mars has a very large volcano. It is named Olympus Mans. It hasn't erupted in over 200 million years.

Answer the questions.

1. What happens when a volcano erupts?
  - a. It rains.
  - b. Rock bursts out.
  - c. Gas and lava burst out.
2. What is lava?
  - a. gases from a volcano
  - b. hot, runny rock from a volcano
  - c. the ashes from a volcano
3. The story doesn't say, but how do you think lava turns into ash and bits of rock?
  - a. The lava is already ash and bits of rock when it comes out of the volcano.
  - b. The lava heats up and then turns into ash and bits of rock.
  - c. The lava cools down and then turns into ash and bits of rock.
4. What happens if a plane flies near a volcano that is erupting?
  - a. nothing
  - b. Its engine can stop.
  - c. The pilot can't see.

## Spewing Fire, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

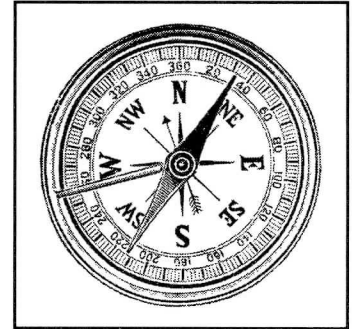
5. About how many active volcanoes are on Earth?
  - a. 800
  - b. 80
  - c. 8
6. Which other planet has at least one volcano?
  - a. Mars
  - b. Venus
  - c. Mercury
7. True or false? There aren't any volcanoes under the sea. \_\_\_\_\_
8. True or false? The volcano on Mars is named Olympus Mans. \_\_\_\_\_

# Need Directions?

Name \_\_\_\_\_

What is a compass? A compass is an object that helps people find their way. It tells them which way they are going. All compasses have the directions north, south, east, and west on them.

The Chinese were the first people to use a compass in travel. Soon after that, the use of a compass spread through the world. Explorers began to use compasses in their travels. Compasses are still used on ships today.



Who invented the compass? Some people think the Mayan people first invented it. No one knows for sure. The word *compass* comes from a place in Greece where lodestones were found. Lodestones have iron in them. They are magnetic.

The compass was a mystery for many years. Why does the needle always point north? In the 1600s, we learned the answer. William Gilbert studied the compass to learn how it worked. The magnetic needle of a compass moves freely. The Earth acts like a giant magnet. The Earth pulls the needle of the compass to the north.

Answer the questions.

1. What directions are on every compass?

\_\_\_\_\_

2. Who invented the compass? \_\_\_\_\_

3. Where does the word *compass* come from? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

4. Who were the first people we know of to use the compass?

- a. people from Greece
- b. people from China
- c. people from the United States

5. In which direction does the compass needle always point?

- a. north
- b. south
- c. east

## Need Directions? , continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

6. Who studied the compass and learned how it works?

- a. people from Greece
- b. the Mayan people
- c. William Gilbert

7. Why does a compass needle always point to the north? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

8. Why do you think explorers were glad to have compasses? \_\_\_\_\_

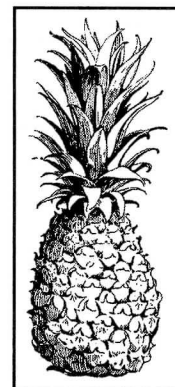
\_\_\_\_\_

# Rain Forests

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Rain forests are found in wet, warm areas near the equator. They make up about six percent of the Earth. The seasons don't change much in rain forests. It rains nearly every day. Each year, rain forests have at least 60 inches of rain. The rain and warm temperatures allow many plants to grow.

Some of the plants in rain forests grow food. Resources to make sugar and chocolate were first found in rain forests. No one had seen or tasted a pineapple until it was found in the rain forest. From the rubber trees in the rain forest, we got sap. The sap was used to make rubber. There are many different kinds of flowers in rain forests. You can find over 18,000 kinds of orchids alone! Some of the plants that grow in rain forests are poisonous.



Many animals live in rain forests. You can find crocodiles and apes. You can find tigers and leopards. You can find hundreds of different kinds of snakes, lizards, and birds.

Rain forests are being destroyed. Many people want to live on the land. Some clear the land for crops. Some clear the land for cattle to graze. When trees are cut down, erosion can occur. Erosion is the washing away of the land. Every minute, over 100 acres of land in the rain forests are being destroyed. We need to protect the rain forests. If we don't, they may disappear.

Answer the questions.

1. The climate of rain forests is \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. chilly and wet
  - b. warm and wet
  - c. cold and wet
2. Rain forests are found near the \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Rain forests make up about \_\_\_\_\_ percent of our Earth.
4. There are about \_\_\_\_\_ inches of rain each year in a rain forest.
5. Resources to make \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ were first found in rain forests.
6. Name three animals you can find in a rain forest.

\_\_\_\_\_

## Rain Forests, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

7. Who is destroying the rain forests?
  - a. explorers and scientists
  - b. people who want to live on the land
  - c. the natives
8. When trees are cut down, \_\_\_\_\_ can occur and wash away the land.
9. Over 100 acres of rain forest are being destroyed every \_\_\_\_\_.
10. Do you think rain forests should be protected? Why? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

# The Third Planet

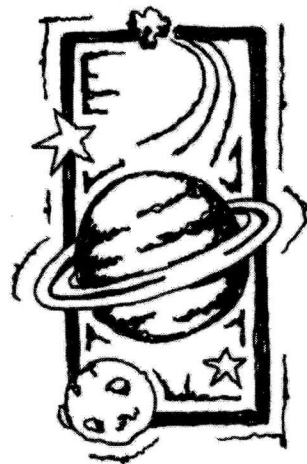
Name \_\_\_\_\_

The Earth is one of nine planets in our solar system. All of the planets orbit a central star, the sun. The Earth is third in distance from the sun. Earth is not the largest of the nine planets, but it is the only planet we know of that has life.

The Earth is never still. It is always spinning and moving. We can't feel the Earth move, but we know that it does. The spinning of the Earth is what gives us day and night. To have day and night, the Earth has to spin all the way around once.

As the Earth is spinning, it is circling the sun. It moves in a path called an *orbit*. Gravity is a strong force that keeps the Earth from leaving the path. The gravity pull from the sun keeps the Earth in the orbit. The Earth goes completely around the sun every 365 days, or one year.

Everything in space is called the *universe*. We do not know how big the universe is. It is doubtful that we will ever discover everything in the universe because it never seems to end. It is hard to imagine, but the Earth is just one tiny part of the universe.



Answer the questions.

1. What is the central star that the Earth orbits? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Why is the Earth called "the third planet" in this passage?
  - a. The Earth is the third largest planet.
  - b. The Earth was the third planet discovered.
  - c. The Earth is the third planet from the sun.
3. How many planets revolve around the sun?
  - a. eight
  - b. nine
  - c. ten
4. What gives the Earth day and night?
  - a. the spinning of the Earth
  - b. the distance the Earth is from the sun
  - c. gravity
5. The path the Earth moves in is called an \_\_\_\_\_.

## The Third Planet, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

6. What keeps the Earth on its path around the sun?
  - a. gravity
  - b. the moon
  - c. wind
7. How long does it take the Earth to travel around the sun once?
  - a. one week
  - b. one month
  - c. one year
8. Everything in space is known as the \_\_\_\_\_.

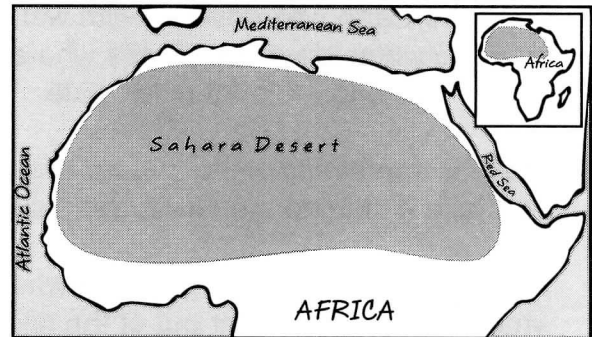


# The Sahara Desert

Name \_\_\_\_\_

The Sahara is the largest desert in the world. It goes all the way across Africa. There is not much rain. It is dry. Not much can grow there.

In the summer, it gets very hot. The sand gets so hot that it can burn your feet. The sky is clear all day. There are no clouds. The sand cools quickly at night. The wind blows all the time. It wears down the rocks. The wind carries sand and pebbles as it blows.



There are very few plants in the desert. Plants in the desert have long roots to live. The roots go deep into the ground. They get water from the ground. The water helps them grow.

In some places you can find an oasis. This is where water comes up from the ground. People stop here to rest. They may stay the night. The people can get water. The animals can get water. An oasis is a good place to rest.

Answer the questions.

1. The \_\_\_\_\_ is the largest desert in the world.
2. It goes all the way across \_\_\_\_\_.
3. The \_\_\_\_\_ blows all the time.
4. The \_\_\_\_\_ of plants go deep into the ground to get water.
5. At an \_\_\_\_\_, water comes up from the ground.
6. Why would life on the desert be hard? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

# The Great Salt Lake

Name \_\_\_\_\_

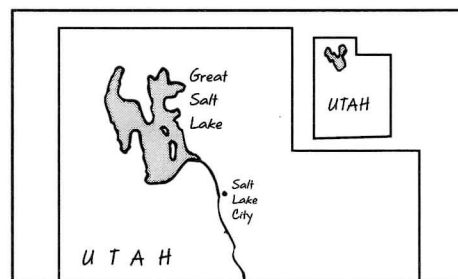
Once the Earth was covered with water. Years went by. Slowly most of the water dried up. The water stayed in places where the land was low. In Utah, a lake was formed that is 75 miles long. It is 35 miles wide.

There is something white around this lake. It looks like a beach. It isn't sand. It is salt. This lake is named the Great Salt Lake.

Why is it so salty? At one time, it was a lake with fresh water. Then it changed. The water had no way to get out of the lake. Water came down from the mountains and went into the lake. This water had minerals in it. Years went by. The minerals in the lake made the water salty.

The Great Salt Lake has eight times more salt than an ocean. That's salty! It is the largest salt lake in the world.

Nothing grows around the lake. It is just too salty. Only a few animals live there. Sometimes you see a bird or two. Brine shrimp and algae live in the lake. There are no fish. Some people like to swim in this lake. The salt in the water makes you float.



Answer the questions.

1. At one time, the Earth was covered with \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. salt
  - b. ash
  - c. water
2. In which state is the Great Salt Lake?
  - a. Utah
  - b. Iowa
  - c. Ohio
3. How wide is the Great Salt Lake?
  - a. 25 miles wide
  - b. 35 miles wide
  - c. 45 miles wide
4. True or false? There is a white, sandy beach around the Great Salt Lake. \_\_\_\_\_

# The Great Salt Lake, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

5. True or false? The salt in the lake makes you float. \_\_\_\_\_
6. True or false? Lots of plants and animals live around this lake. \_\_\_\_\_
7. Why is the Great Salt Lake so salty? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
8. Would you like to swim in the Great Salt Lake? Why? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

# The Great Wall of China

Name \_\_\_\_\_

There is a big, long wall in China. It is not in a house. It is not in a building. It is called the Great Wall of China. The wall is nearly 4000 miles long. It goes over high mountains. It is made of brick and stone. This wall was built thousands of years ago to keep the people of China safe.

The Great Wall is very high and wide. The top of the wall is like a road. People are able to walk on top of it.

Many men helped build this wall. They worked for years to finish it. It is the only thing built on Earth that can be seen from space. Many people go to see the wall each year.



Answer the questions.

1. Where is the Great Wall?
  - a. in a house
  - b. in China
  - c. in the United States
2. The wall is made of \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.
3. The Great Wall of China is nearly how many miles long?
  - a. 2000
  - b. 3000
  - c. 4000
4. Why was the Great Wall of China built?
  - a. to keep people safe
  - b. as a road
  - c. as a monument
5. The Great Wall of China is the only thing built on Earth that can be seen from \_\_\_\_\_.
6. Why do you think people like to visit the Great Wall of China? \_\_\_\_\_

# Lady Liberty

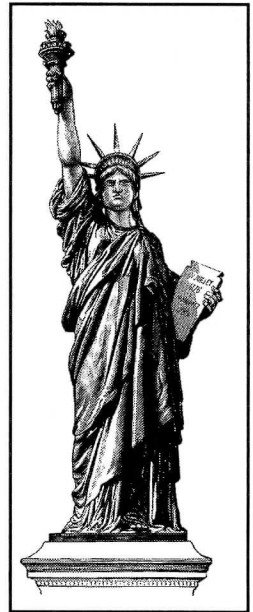
Name \_\_\_\_\_

The Statue of Liberty sits in New York Harbor. It is on Liberty Island. France gave it to the United States in 1884.

How large is the Statue of Liberty? It stands 304 feet high. Her nose is four and a half feet long. Her index finger is eight feet long! It took 20 years to build.

Thin sheets of copper cover the lady. She holds a torch in her right hand. She holds law books with her left arm. On her head is a crown. The crown has seven large spikes. Each spike stands for one of the seven continents. There are two sets of steps inside the statue. One set of steps is for people going up. The other set of steps is for people going down.

Lady Liberty stands tall and proud. When people look at her, they think of freedom.



Answer the questions.

1. What statue is this story about? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Where is this statue? \_\_\_\_\_
3. When did America get this statue?
  - a. in 1886
  - b. in 1884
  - c. on Independence Day
4. Which country gave the United States the statue? \_\_\_\_\_
5. How tall is the statue? \_\_\_\_\_
6. What kind of metal covers the statue?
  - a. iron ore
  - b. copper
  - c. steel
7. What does the statue hold in her right hand?
  - a. law books
  - b. a torch
  - c. freedom

## Lady Liberty, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

8. What does the statue hold in her left arm?
  - a. law books
  - b. a torch
  - c. freedom
9. What do the spikes on the Statue of Liberty's crown stand for?
  - a. the seven seas
  - b. the seven continents
  - c. the seven layers of metal covering the statue
10. What do people think of when they look at the Statue of Liberty?
  - a. The United States
  - b. France
  - c. freedom

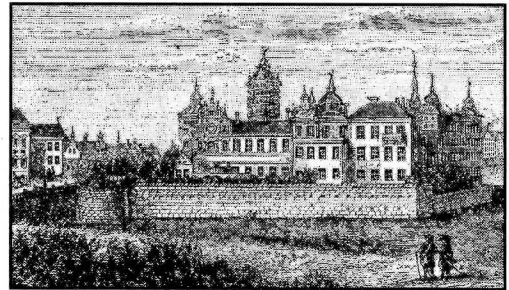
# The Isle of Logs

Name \_\_\_\_\_

There is a city in Europe that is built on 13 islands. It is the capital city of Sweden. Its name is Stockholm. *Stockholm* means "isle of logs." Where did this name come from? Long ago, homes were made of logs. Logs were easy to find. Then a fire burned much of the city. Many people rebuilt their homes with granite. They knew that granite would not burn like logs.

Bridges have been built to connect the islands. People travel in several ways. They may use cars. They may walk. Some travel by boat. People use boat travel like we travel in taxis. The boats take the people where they want to go.

The city is divided into two parts. One part is called the "old town." Three of the islands make up the old town. There are older homes there. The streets are narrow and made of cobblestone. The Royal Palace is in this part of town. This is where kings and queens lived long ago. The other part of the city is modern. There are newer homes, theaters, and most businesses.



Winters are cold in the city. The winds are strong. The water freezes. The city uses machines to break up the ice. It is important to keep the water open to ships and boats.

Summers are nice. The days often have 20 hours of light. Many people gather in the parks after work. Midsummer's Day is a special day. It is held on the longest day of the year, June 24th. People decorate tall poles. Families bring picnic lunches. There is singing and dancing. It is a fun day for all.

Answer the questions.

1. Sweden is a country in \_\_\_\_\_.
2. The capital of Sweden is \_\_\_\_\_.
3. The capital's name means \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. isle of light
  - b. isle of logs
  - c. isle of granite

## The Isle of Logs, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

4. How many islands make up Stockholm?
  - a. 13
  - b. 14
  - c. 15
5. Long ago, many homes were destroyed by \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. fire
  - b. wind
  - c. ice
6. How are the islands connected? \_\_\_\_\_
7. How many hours of light might there be on a summer day in Stockholm? \_\_\_\_\_
8. What special day is celebrated on June 24th? \_\_\_\_\_



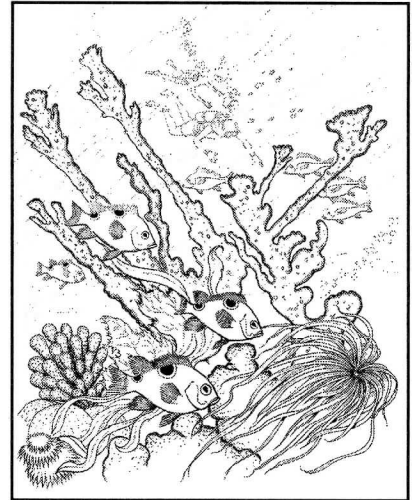
# The Great Barrier Reef

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Many years ago, there was much land that had not been explored. Different countries sent out explorers. The countries wanted to claim more land. England sent James Cook. He went to the eastern coast of Australia. There he found the Great Barrier Reef. He found it by accident. His ship struck the reef!

The Great Barrier Reef lies in the Coral Sea. It is over 1200 miles long. Reefs lie close to the surface of the water. They can be made of rocks or coral. The Great Barrier Reef is made of coral. It is one of the most beautiful reefs in the world. You can see orange, green, purple, and yellow coral there.

How are coral reefs formed? They are made from the shells of tiny sea animals. When the animals die, their shells remain. The shells form coral. Other sea animals attach to the coral. This makes the reefs bigger. It took millions of years to build the Great Barrier Reef.



Answer the questions.

1. What country was explorer James Cook from?
  - a. Australia
  - b. United States
  - c. England
2. The Great Barrier Reef was found when a \_\_\_\_\_ hit the reef.
3. The Great Barrier Reef is off the coast of \_\_\_\_\_.
4. The Great Barrier Reef lies in the \_\_\_\_\_ Sea.
5. About how long is the Great Barrier Reef?
  - a. 1000 miles
  - b. 1200 miles
  - c. 1400 miles
6. A reef can be made of \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. rocks or sand
  - b. sand or coral
  - c. rocks or coral

# The Great Barrier Reef, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

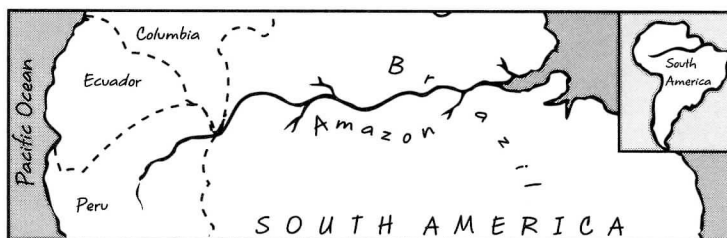
7. Coral is made from \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. sea animal shells
  - b. rocks
  - c. fish bones
8. How long did it take to build the Great Barrier Reef?
  - a. hundreds of years
  - b. thousands of years
  - c. millions of years
9. True or false? The Great Barrier Reef is off the western coast of Australia. \_\_\_\_\_

# A Great River

Name \_\_\_\_\_

If you ever go to South America, you can see one of the greatest rivers in the world. It is a wide river. When you stand on one bank, you have trouble seeing the other side. This great river is the Amazon. It begins in the country of Peru. It flows all the way to Brazil. There it meets the Atlantic Ocean. It is the second longest river in the world.

This river looks calm and peaceful. It can fool you. It is home to many snakes and alligators. But the greatest danger is from the piranhas. These fish travel as a group. They can eat a person in a matter of minutes!



Some people live on the river. These people are poor. They don't own any land, so they make their homes on the river. They live on wooden rafts. The people tie their rafts together. The rafts form a village of people.

Many people are working to protect the river and its land. They do not want to see it ruined by man. They want to keep the river as it is.

Answer the questions.

1. What is the second longest river in the world?
  - a. the Nile
  - b. the Amazon
  - c. Peru
2. On which continent is the river?
  - a. North America
  - b. Central America
  - c. South America
3. Where does the river begin?
  - a. in Peru
  - b. at the Atlantic Ocean
  - c. in Brazil

## A Great River, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

4. What is the greatest danger on the river?

- a. alligators
- b. piranhas
- c. snakes

5. Why are piranhas dangerous?

- a. They can eat a person in a few minutes.
- b. They have deadly poison.
- c. They eat other animals.

6. Would you like to live on a raft on the Amazon? Why? \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

# Canal of Dreams

Name \_\_\_\_\_

What are five city blocks long and six stories high? They are the doors leading into the Panama Canal. These doors are huge! They are made of steel. They weigh thousands of tons.

The Panama Canal is in the country of Panama. Panama is in Central America. The canal took over 10 years to build. It cost more than 375 million dollars. The canal is over 47 miles long. It can take a ship over eight hours to pass through it.

In the late 1800s, France tried to build a passage through Panama. The men worked hard. They faced many problems. The ground was soft. They had many mud slides. The mud slides ruined their work. After seven years, they ran out of money. The work stopped.



Then Theodore Roosevelt became President of the United States. He was a man full of ideas. He was a man of action. He knew that a passage was needed through Panama. It would be good for trade. He decided that the United States would finish the canal.

At first, the builders had a lot of trouble. Then a man named John Stevens was sent as the engineer. He thought of building a lock canal. A lock canal has giant doors on each end. The lock is filled with water. The front door opens to allow a ship to enter. Then it closes. More water is pumped into the lock. The water lifts up the ship so it can travel through the canal. Then the ship goes out the back door of the lock. It took four years just to build the lock canal.

The first ship passed through the Panama Canal in 1914. Each year, thousands of ships pass through this canal.

Answer the questions.

1. Where is Panama?
  - a. North America
  - b. Central America
  - c. South America

## Canal of Dreams, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

2. How long is the Panama Canal?
  - a. about 57 miles long
  - b. about 47 miles long
  - c. about 47 feet long
3. In the 1800s, which country tried to build a passage across Panama? \_\_\_\_\_
4. What was the main problem the builders from France had?
  - a. They had many mud slides.
  - b. Some of them quit.
  - c. The ground was too hard to dig through.
5. Who was John Stevens?
  - a. an engineer who helped build the Panama Canal
  - b. the President of the United States
  - c. a doctor
6. When a boat goes through the canal, the lock canal \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. lowers the water level so ships can pass through
  - b. raises the water level so ships can pass through
  - c. keeps ships from passing through
7. When did the first ship pass through the canal?
  - a. 1894
  - b. 1914
  - c. 1957

# Egyptian Wonders

Name \_\_\_\_\_

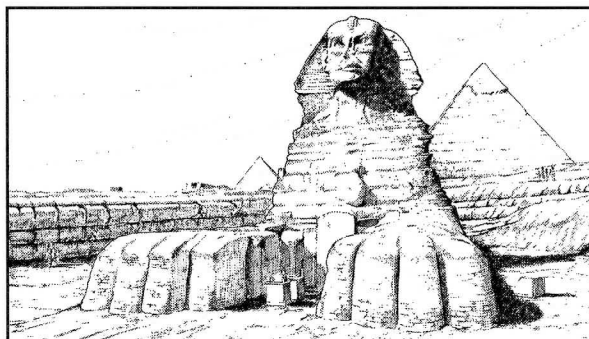
What a sight to see! Standing tall in the middle of a desert is the Great Pyramid of Giza. This grand pyramid is one of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World. It is the only one of the Seven Wonders still standing. It is in Egypt.

Why were the pyramids built? They were tombs for Egyptian kings. The Egyptians believed that a person has more than one life. When a person died, he went on to another life. So when a king died, he was buried with his riches and his slaves. The king could use his slaves and riches in his next life.

The Great Pyramid was built for King Khufu. He had two other pyramids built. One was for his son and one was for his grandson.

The Great Pyramid was 481 feet tall when it was built. The top part of the pyramid has since been destroyed. For many centuries, it was the tallest structure on Earth. It is huge. Its base covers more than 13 acres. Each side of the base is 756 feet long. The stones fit together perfectly. Each stone weighs more than two tons. Over two million blocks of stone were used.

Nearby is the Great Sphinx. It has the body of a lion and the head of a king. The Egyptians saw their kings as calm and stately. The sphinx shows this. It has staring eyes that are wide open. It has strong, regal features. The body of the lion shows courage and strength. It sits peacefully and unafraid. It is 240 feet long and 66 feet high.



No one knows how long it took to build these monuments. The people did not have tools like we have today. They did not have transportation like we have. How were they able to move the huge stones? Some mysteries will never be solved.

Answer the questions.

1. The Great Pyramid of Giza is in \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. the United States
  - b. Ecuador
  - c. Egypt
2. The Great Pyramid was built for \_\_\_\_\_.

# Egyptian Wonders, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

3. How many acres does the base of the Great Pyramid cover?
  - a. over 13
  - b. over 23
  - c. over 33
4. About how many blocks of stone were used to build the Great Pyramid?
  - a. two hundred
  - b. two thousand
  - c. two million
5. The Great Sphinx has the body of a \_\_\_\_\_ and the head of a \_\_\_\_\_.
6. How many feet high is the sphinx?
  - a. 66
  - b. 240
  - c. 481
7. True or false? The Great Pyramid of Giza is the only Seven Wonders of the Ancient World still standing. \_\_\_\_\_
8. True or false? The sphinx is much larger than the Great Pyramid. \_\_\_\_\_
9. True or false? The top part of the Great Pyramid has been destroyed. \_\_\_\_\_
10. True or false? It took five years to build the pyramids and the sphinx. \_\_\_\_\_



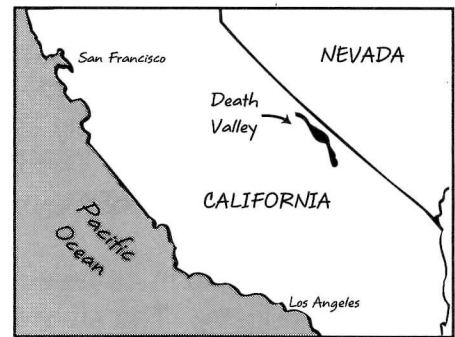
# It's Hot Here!

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Death Valley is in the state of California. Its name sounds gloomy, but it is a pretty place. It is one of our national parks. There are beautiful wild flowers. You can see colorful sand dunes. You can find snow-covered mountains. You can also find lots of sun! Death Valley is one of the hottest places in the United States.

Much of the land is below sea level. It is the lowest place in North America. The weather is harsh, but the desert life is beautiful. More than 900 kinds of plants live in Death Valley. These plants have adapted to the desert. There is very little rain here. When it does rain, the flowers burst with color.

There are some animals that live in Death Valley. Most of the animals only come out at night. During the day, it can get as high as 125 degrees. Night is much cooler.



How did the park get its name? It was named for the miners who came during the Gold Rush of 1849. Many miners didn't know it would be so hot. They didn't have enough water. They died of thirst. The many deaths led to the name, Death Valley.

Answer the questions.

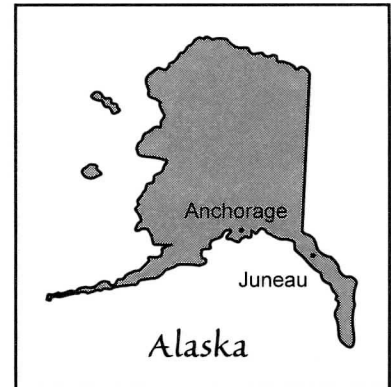
1. This story is about \_\_\_\_\_.
2. This park is in the state of \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Much of the park is below \_\_\_\_\_.
4. There are more than \_\_\_\_\_ kinds of plants living in Death Valley.
5. During the day, the temperature can go up to \_\_\_\_\_ degrees.
6. What happened in 1849 to bring people to the valley? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Do you think Death Valley is a good name for this park? Why? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

# North to Alaska

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Alaska is the 49th state. It is the largest state of all, but it has fewer people than any other state. It is twice as big as the state of Texas.

Alaska has not always been part of the United States. At one time, Russia owned the land. In 1867, it was sold to the United States for 7.2 million dollars. Many people thought it was foolish to buy the land. What good was it? It is a cold land. It doesn't touch any other states. Canada is east. The Arctic Ocean is north. The Bering Sea is west. The Pacific Ocean and the Gulf of Alaska are south.



This state is rich in its resources. The waters are home to many kinds of fish. Fishing is a big industry. The state is also rich in timber. Timber is exported to other states and countries. There are many ore mines as well.

In 1867, people rushed to Alaska. They heard that the land was rich in gold. Some of the miners were lucky. They found gold. Others lost their money and went home broke. Today you can still find gold mines. You can also find silver, coal, and oil.

Alaska is rich in another way. It has miles and miles of open land. The fields are beautiful with the colors of the flowers. It is a state of natural beauty.

Answer the questions.

1. Alaska is the 49th state. It is also the \_\_\_\_\_ state.
2. Alaska was once owned by \_\_\_\_\_.
3. What happened to Alaska in 1867? \_\_\_\_\_
4. How much did the United States pay for Alaska?
  - a. 5.2 million dollars
  - b. 6.2 million dollars
  - c. 7.2 million dollars
5. Three major resources in Alaska are \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_.

## North to Alaska, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

6. Which country is east of Alaska?
- a. Canada
  - b. Russia
  - c. United States
7. Four bodies of water touch Alaska. List them.

|       |       |
|-------|-------|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

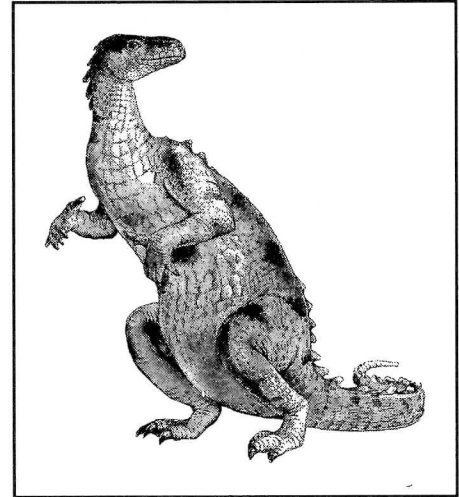
# What a Lizard!

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Would you like to go back in time to the Jurassic Period? It was a long time ago. When you visit Komodo Island, it is like going back to the past. This island is in the South Seas. Komodo dragons live there.

Komodo dragons look like dinosaurs. They aren't really dragons or dinosaurs. They are lizards. The Komodo dragon is the largest lizard in the world. It can grow to be more than ten feet long! You wouldn't want to meet one in the dark. They are huge!

Scientists think these lizards have been on Earth for over 5000 years. They were first seen in the 1800s.



Komodo dragons hunt for food all the time. They often hunt until late into the evening. They will eat any kind of meat. They have even been known to eat humans. These lizards are so large that they can capture animals of all sizes. They have strong claws and powerful legs. Their teeth are sharp and dangerous. They can run quickly to get food.

If you saw a Komodo dragon, you would feel like you went back in time. You would think of the days when dinosaurs roamed the Earth.

Answer the questions.

1. Komodo Island is in the \_\_\_\_\_.
2. The largest \_\_\_\_\_ in the world lives on this island.
3. The Komodo dragon looks like a \_\_\_\_\_, but it is really a lizard.
4. The Komodo dragon can grow to be more than \_\_\_\_\_ long.
5. True or false? Scientists think that the Komodo dragon has been on Earth for over 5000 years. \_\_\_\_\_
6. True or false? The Komodo dragon cannot move very fast. \_\_\_\_\_
7. True or false? The Komodo dragon hunts late into the evening. \_\_\_\_\_

## What a Lizard!, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

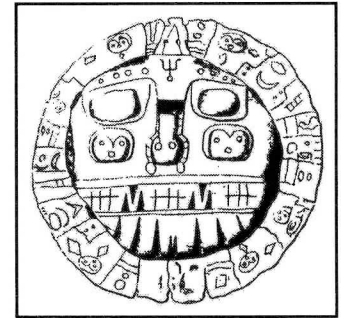
8. What does the Komodo dragon eat?
  - a. meat
  - b. leaves
  - c. grass
9. When was the Komodo dragon first seen?
  - a. 1600s
  - b. 1700s
  - c. 1800s

# Land of the Inca

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Long ago, the Inca Indians were a strong nation. Their land was in South America. They ruled with power. Their land went from one ocean to the other ocean. Land made their country strong. Their land was called *quechua*, meaning "four parts." The land had the mountains of the Andes. It had deep, fertile valleys. It also had tropical forest areas and deserts. Part of the Inca's land is now Peru.

The Inca worshipped the sun. They believed that they came from the Sun god. The Inca were good builders. They used huge blocks of stone for building homes. They built about 12,000 miles of roads. Levees were made where they found swamps. Bridges were built over rivers. Special stations were built where travelers could rest. There were also two special roads built for the rulers. They went from one end of the country to the other.



There is no record of the Inca having any form of writing. Some of their records were kept by using cords. Knots were tied in the cords to tell how many crops were gathered. Farming was important. The Inca were the first known people to grow potatoes. They also grew Indian corn. Llamas carried their crops to market.

The Inca nation fell apart when the Spanish invaded their land. The Spanish were seeking gold. Fighting broke out. Soon the Inca nation was weakened. Their spirit broke and they had no will to fight. Their great nation was gone.

Answer the questions.

1. Where did the Inca live?
  - a. North America
  - b. Central America
  - c. South America
2. What does the Spanish word *quechua* mean? \_\_\_\_\_
3. What country today includes some of the Inca's land?
  - a. Spain
  - b. Peru
  - c. Ecuador
4. What did the Inca worship? \_\_\_\_\_

## Land of the Inca, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

5. How did the Inca keep records of their crop production? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

6. What two crops did the Inca grow?

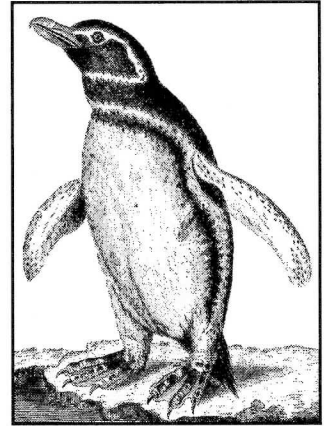
\_\_\_\_\_

7. The Inca nation was weakened when \_\_\_\_\_.

# The Coldest Place on Earth

Name \_\_\_\_\_

One of our seven continents is Antarctica. It is the home of the South Pole. This is a strange land. Most of the year it stays about 70 degrees below zero. It is the coldest place in the world. Not only is it cold, but it is the driest and the windiest of all continents. Winds have reached 185 miles per hour. Ice covers 98 percent of the land. The only place the land is free of ice is around the coastline and on some mountainsides.



Life is not easy there. There are no roads. There are no sources of power. There are no houses or stores. No one lives there year-round. The ice is always moving. Food can not be grown. It is far away from other lands.

There is very little plant life on Antarctica. With so few plants, Antarctica doesn't have many land animals. One animal you can find is the penguin. Penguins have learned to live in the harsh climate. There are also sea animals, including whales, dolphins, porpoises, and seals. Their fat keeps them warm. The fat of these animals is called *blubber*.

Hunters looking for whales and seals discovered this land in the 1800s. Today Antarctica is claimed by 12 nations. All nations want the natural resources found there. There are large amounts of coal and oil. There is gas and other minerals. However, the cost to mine would be great. One day, countries may have to use these resources. For now, the resources are untouched.

Answer the questions.

1. Antarctica is one of \_\_\_\_\_ continents in the world.
  - a. six
  - b. seven
  - c. eight
2. It is home to \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. South America
  - b. the North Pole
  - c. the South Pole
3. Most of the time the temperature averages about \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. 70 degrees below zero
  - b. 70 degrees above zero
  - c. zero



# The Coldest Place on Earth, cont.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

4. Ice covers \_\_\_\_\_ of the land.

- a. 40 percent
- b. 50 percent
- c. 98 percent

5. The fat of the animals protects them from the cold. What is it called?

- a. fatty tissue
- b. blubber
- c. bubbles

6. Put a check by all the natural resources the story tells about.

\_\_\_\_\_ ice

\_\_\_\_\_ gas

\_\_\_\_\_ oil

\_\_\_\_\_ forests

\_\_\_\_\_ water

\_\_\_\_\_ mountains

\_\_\_\_\_ coal

\_\_\_\_\_ salt

7. True or false? The ice on Antarctica is always moving. \_\_\_\_\_

8. True or false? Winds may reach 400 miles per hour. \_\_\_\_\_

9. True or false? The cost of mining natural resources would be great. \_\_\_\_\_

# The Tower of London

Name \_\_\_\_\_

London is the capital city of England. It is very old and rich in history. Many buildings in London tell of life long ago. One such place is the Tower of London. It was built in 1078 as a fortress. It was built to protect the king's family. It sits on the banks of the Thames River.

The Tower is surrounded by a moat. A *moat* is a deep, wide ditch that can hold water. The moat was used to protect the castle. It went all around the castle. To enter, a heavy iron bridge was lowered. There is no water in the moat today.

A high wall goes around the Tower. The Tower is not just one building. There are 13 buildings in all. The royal family once lived in one of the buildings. Another building was the prison. Workers, soldiers, and knights lived in the other buildings. It took many people to run a castle.

The royal family does not live in the Tower now. It is home to many of England's jewels and treasures. Visitors can see rings, bracelets, and crowns that belonged to kings and queens. They can see swords with jewels. These treasures are part of history. They are priceless. Suits of armor worn by knights are also in the Tower.

The treasures in the Tower are well guarded. Special guards are trained to protect the treasures. They are called *Beefeaters*. It is an honor to be a guard of the Tower. If you see a Beefeater, you will see a man dressed as guards dressed long ago.



Answer the questions.

1. The capital of England is \_\_\_\_\_.
2. The Tower of London was built in \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. 1078
  - b. 1178
  - c. 1278
3. The Tower of London was built \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. as a school
  - b. to keep animals out of the city
  - c. to protect the king's family
4. At one time, the Tower was surrounded by a \_\_\_\_\_ full of water.

# The Tower of London, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

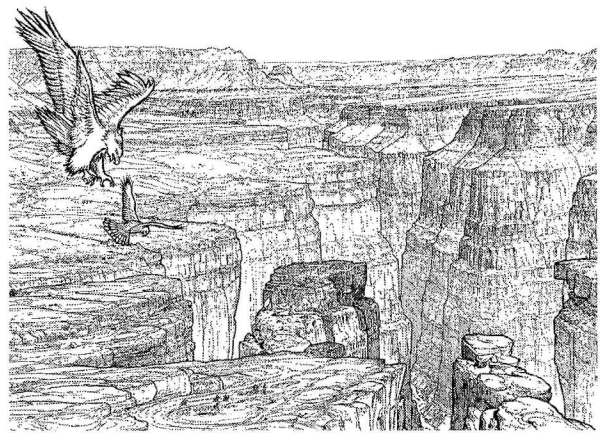
5. How many buildings make up the Tower of London?
  - a. 13
  - b. 14
  - c. 15
6. What is in the Tower of London now?
  - a. the royal family
  - b. jewels and treasures
  - c. nothing
7. What is a Beefeater?
  - a. a person who likes to eat meat
  - b. a member of the royal family
  - c. a guard at the Tower of London
8. True or false? Beefeaters dress the same as guards did long ago. \_\_\_\_\_
9. True or false? The Royal Family doesn't live in the Tower of London now. \_\_\_\_\_

# It Is Grand

Name \_\_\_\_\_

The state of Arizona is proud to be home to the Grand Canyon. The Grand Canyon is huge. It covers one million acres of land. It is 277 miles long and 18 miles wide. It is over one mile deep. Can you imagine looking down for one mile? Amazing!

The Grand Canyon was formed by erosion. *Erosion* means "to wear away the land." It can wear away the land by water, wind, or ice. The Colorado River runs through part of the park. It also helped to make the Grand Canyon.



Over two million people visit the canyon each year. Many go to the bottom. There are no roads. There are only trails. People have to ride mules to get down in the canyon. Beautiful trees and flowers grow in the canyon. There are also prairie dogs, bighorn sheep, and mountain lions. Over 180 different kinds of birds live there.

No words can describe the beauty of the Grand Canyon. It has over 20 layers of rock. Each layer is a different color. As the sun rises, the colors seem to change. The colors are at their richest when the sun is directly overhead. The colors seem to glow.

Answer the questions.

1. The Grand Canyon is in the state of \_\_\_\_\_.
2. The Grand Canyon is \_\_\_\_\_ miles long, \_\_\_\_\_ miles wide, and over \_\_\_\_\_ mile deep.
3. The Grand Canyon was mainly formed by \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Which river runs through part of the Grand Canyon?
  - a. Arizona River
  - b. Canyon River
  - c. Colorado River
5. Over \_\_\_\_\_ people visit the Grand Canyon each year.

## It Is Grand, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

6. How many layers of rock does the Grand Canyon have?
  - a. over 20
  - b. over 25
  - c. over 30
7. True or false? Nevada is proud to be the home of the Grand Canyon. \_\_\_\_\_
8. True or false? Erosion is only caused by the wind. \_\_\_\_\_
9. True or false? You can see mountain lions in the Grand Canyon. \_\_\_\_\_
10. True or false? The colors of the Grand Canyon are richest at sunset. \_\_\_\_\_

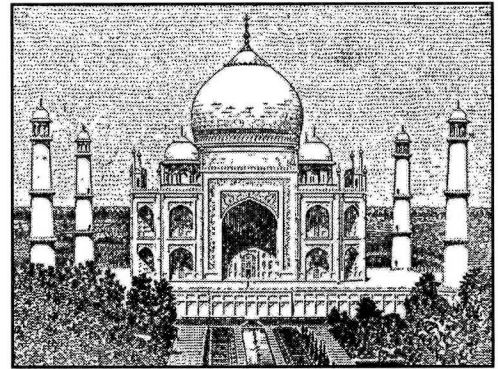
# The Taj Mahal

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Many years ago, some lands were ruled by emperors. There was an emperor in India named Shah Jahan. He was married to a beautiful young woman. He loved her very much. She helped him with decisions and was a good wife.

On a trip with the emperor, she died. The emperor's heart was broken. He wanted to build her a beautiful tomb. He called for the best artists and builders in the country. It took over 20,000 men to build the tomb. It took over 20 years to complete the building. And he did it all because he loved his wife.

The building was made of white marble. Many jewels were placed into the marble. The emperor named it the Taj Mahal. *Taj Mahal* means "pride of the palace." The Taj Mahal is still standing today. It is one of the most beautiful buildings in the world. Many people visit the place that Shah Jahan had built for his wife.



Answer the questions.

1. What is an emperor?
  - a. one who builds things
  - b. a ruler of a country
  - c. a place in India
2. Where did the emperor Shah Jahan live?
  - a. in the Taj Mahal
  - b. in India
  - c. in a castle
3. Why did the emperor build such a beautiful tomb?
  - a. because he wanted a place to be buried
  - b. because of the people
  - c. because he loved his wife very much
4. How many men did it take to build the Taj Mahal?
  - a. over 20,000
  - b. over 200
  - c. over 2000

## *The Taj Mahal*, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

5. What was the Taj Mahal made of?
  - a. red brick
  - b. white stones
  - c. white marble
6. What does the name *Taj Mahal* mean? \_\_\_\_\_
7. True or false? It took over 30 years to build the Taj Mahal. \_\_\_\_\_
8. True or false? The Taj Mahal is still standing today. \_\_\_\_\_

# Up, Please!

Name \_\_\_\_\_

The Empire State Building is in New York City. When it was built, it was the tallest building in the world. It stands 1453 feet. On top of the building is a lightning rod that adds another eight and a half feet.

In all, there are 102 floors. The observation deck is on the top floor. Here you can see as far as 80 miles on a clear day. You can see five states! If you want to walk to the top floor, it will take you 1860 steps. Most people ride the elevator. The elevator is so fast, it can go 80 floors in one minute. Almost four million people come to see this great building each year.

What a building! There are more than 3500 miles of telephone lines. Over 15,000 people work in the building. Many more visit each day. It takes 73 elevators to handle all the people. There are many offices in this building. There are restaurants, banks, and drugstores. There is even a shoe repair shop! It is like a little city, all on its own.



Answer the questions.

1. Where is the Empire State Building? \_\_\_\_\_
2. How tall is the Empire State Building?
  - a. 3500 feet tall
  - b. 1860 feet tall
  - c. 1453 feet tall
3. How many floors are in the Empire State Building? \_\_\_\_\_
4. What is on the top floor of the Empire State Building? \_\_\_\_\_
5. How many steps are in the Empire State Building? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Name two kinds of businesses in the Empire State Building.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. Why do you think people like to visit the Empire State Building? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



# Old Faithful

Name \_\_\_\_\_

In Yellowstone National Park you can see a famous geyser. It is named Old Faithful. It is one of 200 geysers in the park. Old Faithful is the most famous geyser, but it is not the largest, nor is it the oldest.

A geyser is a hot spring. The word means "to gush forth." It blows hot water and steam high into the air. To do this, there must be a source of heat. It also must have a storage place for the water. When the water reaches a certain temperature, it gushes out. Geysers are found in places where volcanoes once stood. Yellowstone National Park was built on top of a volcano.



Old Faithful blows once every 65 minutes. It spews water for two to five minutes. The water goes up in the air about 165 feet. No one knows who first saw this famous geyser. It was named by a group of men on an expedition. They named it Old Faithful because it went off regularly.

Many people go to the park each year to see Old Faithful. It is a sight they will never forget!

Answer the questions.

1. Where is Old Faithful?
  - a. in Cornerstone National Park
  - b. in Jellystone National Park
  - c. in Yellowstone National Park
2. What is Old Faithful?
  - a. a volcano
  - b. a geyser
  - c. a park
3. What is a geyser?
  - a. a hot spring
  - b. a pool of water
  - c. a volcano
4. Yellowstone National Park was built on top of \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. a monument to Old Faithful
  - b. a volcano
  - c. a mountain

## Old Faithful, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

5. How often does Old Faithful blow?

- a. once every 30 minutes
- b. once every 55 minutes
- c. once every 65 minutes

6. Name two things a geyser must have to blow water.

---

---

7. Who named Old Faithful?

- a. workers at the park
- b. a group of men on an expedition
- c. some American Indians

8. Why do you think Old Faithful is called Old Faithful? \_\_\_\_\_

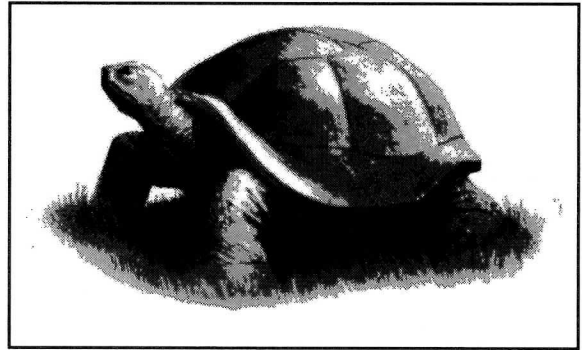
---

---

# The World's End

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Want to go to the "world's end"? The Galapagos Islands have been called this. These islands lie off the coast of Ecuador. They are made of volcano craters. Their lava cliffs rise up from the sea to form nine islands. Very few people live on the islands. Life is hard on these islands. The ground is covered with lava rocks. But the soil is rich for growing things. The people raise coffee, fruit, and sugar cane.



The islands are home to many birds and plants not found in other parts of the world. They are the only place where you can find giant turtles in the wild. On the larger islands, you will find wild dogs, cats, and goats. Most of these animals were abandoned by passing ships. You can also find giant iguanas that may grow to be three feet long! It is paradise for scientists.

Spanish explorers named the islands after the giant turtles. *Galapago* is a Spanish word meaning "tortoise." These giant turtles, or tortoises, can weigh as much as 500 pounds. They can live for more than 100 years. They can grow to be four feet long, and they are large enough for a man to ride.

Today laws protect these islands. The islands provide a safe place for wildlife. You need special permission to visit the islands. There are no other islands like the Galapagos Islands.

Answer the questions.

1. The islands known as the "world's end" are named the \_\_\_\_\_.
2. The islands lie off the coast of \_\_\_\_\_.
3. How many islands make up the Galapagos Islands?
  - a. seven
  - b. eight
  - c. nine
4. The islands are made of \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. volcano craters
  - b. mountains
  - c. sand dunes

# The World's End, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

5. What crops are grown on the islands?

\_\_\_\_\_

6. Which animal lives on the islands that you cannot find anywhere else in the world?

\_\_\_\_\_

7. What does the word *galapago* mean?

- a. iguana
- b. goat
- c. tortoise

8. What do you need if you want to visit the islands?

- a. a ticket
- b. special permission
- c. a passport

9. Would you like to live on the Galapagos Islands? Why? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

# The North Pole

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Robert E. Peary was the first man to get to the North Pole. It was in 1909. He had tried three times to get there. On his last try, he made it. It took 36 long days. It was not an easy trip. The land was frozen. He had to travel by sled. The sled was pulled by dogs called Huskies.

The North Pole is in the Arctic Ocean. It is a very large place. It is cold there. All of the land is frozen. There is much ice and snow. Only a few animals live there. You can see polar bears. You can also find whales and seals. But there are no people living at the North Pole.



Answer the questions.

1. The first person to reach the North Pole was \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Peary had tried \_\_\_\_\_ times to get to the North Pole.
3. When Peary finally made it to the North Pole, his trip had taken \_\_\_\_\_ days.
4. Peary traveled to the North Pole by \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. train
  - b. boat
  - c. sled
5. The North Pole is in the \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. Atlantic Ocean
  - b. Arctic Ocean
  - c. Indian Ocean
6. Name three animals that live at the North Pole.

\_\_\_\_\_

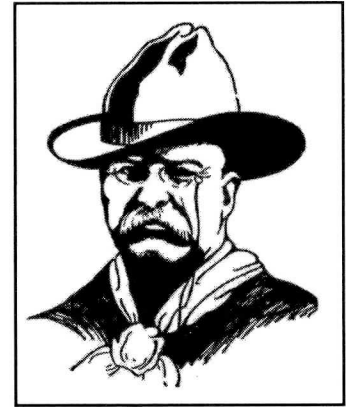
# It's Teddy

Name \_\_\_\_\_

There are many kinds of bears. Real bears growl. There is one bear that won't growl at you. It is a teddy bear. How did the teddy bear get its name?

Long ago we had a president named Theodore Roosevelt. He had a nickname. He was called "Teddy."

One day, Teddy went hunting. He saw a bear cub. He could not shoot the little bear cub. Many people heard about his trip. They heard how he would not shoot the cub. Toy makers began to make bears. They called the bears "teddy bears."



Today you can buy many kinds of teddy bears. They are different colors. Some are dressed in coats and hats. Some wear glasses. Some are little. Some are big. But each one is still a teddy bear.

Answer the questions.

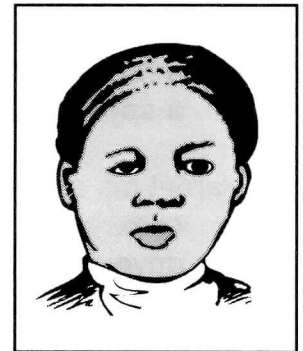
1. How did the teddy bear get its name?
  - a. It was named after a President.
  - b. It was named after a bear.
  - c. It was named after a toy maker.
2. Who was Teddy Roosevelt?
  - a. the owner of a toy company
  - b. a bear
  - c. one of the Presidents of the United States
3. Why was the teddy bear named after Teddy Roosevelt?
  - a. He wouldn't shoot a bear cub.
  - b. He was cuddly.
  - c. He growled like a bear.
4. What is a cub?
  - a. something you use in baseball
  - b. a baby bear
  - c. a toy
5. What do teddy bears look like?
  - a. They're all big.
  - b. They're all brown and white.
  - c. They're all different colors.

# The Underground Railroad

Name \_\_\_\_\_

What was the Underground Railroad? It was not a train. It did not run on train tracks. It was a way that slaves escaped to freedom in the United States. The slaves would escape from the South to the North. They wanted freedom. In the South, slaves did all the work. They worked in homes and in fields. Life was not easy for slaves.

Many slaves only dreamed of going north. Some slaves made their dreams come true. One such person was Harriet Tubman. Harriet was a slave. Most of the time she worked in a house, but she liked to work outdoors. She felt like she was free when she was outside. When Harriet was 25 years old, she escaped. She went north.



Harriet wanted to help others be free. She made 19 trips back to the South. The trips were dangerous. She could be caught. She could be killed. Harriet did not care. She knew the taste of freedom. She wanted to help her people. In all, she helped over 300 slaves escape. She risked her life for freedom.

Then the Civil War started. The North was fighting the South. Harriet worked as a nurse for the North. She also worked as a spy. This was a woman who had been a slave. She didn't know how to read or write. But Harriet was a very special person. She gave of herself to help others. Harriet died in 1913. She was buried with military honors.

Answer the questions.

1. What was the Underground Railroad?
  - a. a train
  - b. a subway
  - c. a way for slaves to escape to freedom
2. Why did Harriet like to work outside?
  - a. She felt free.
  - b. She liked the sun.
  - c. She liked to work in the fields.
3. Harriet made \_\_\_\_\_ trips back to the South to help slaves escape.
4. How many slaves did Harriet help free?
  - a. over 300
  - b. over 400
  - c. over 500

# The Underground Railroad, cont.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

5. Why did Harriet help other slaves escape?
  - a. She wanted them to be free like she was.
  - b. She was worried they would be killed.
  - c. She didn't like living in the North.
6. During the Civil War, Harriet worked as \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. a nurse and a teacher
  - b. a nurse and a spy
  - c. a spy and a teacher
7. Harriet did a lot in her lifetime, but she never learned to \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. cook
  - b. drive
  - c. read or write
8. True or false? Harriet was once a slave.
9. True or false? Harriet died in 1913.



# Honest Abe

Name \_\_\_\_\_

A baby boy was born in 1809. His parents were Thomas and Nancy. They were farmers. They lived in a log cabin. No one knew that this baby would be famous one day. His name was Abraham Lincoln.

Abe helped on the farm. He helped in the garden. He chopped wood. He carried water for his mother. He was a good son. He didn't mind helping his parents. He didn't mind working hard.

Abe started school when he was six. Abe loved to learn. He walked two miles to school each day. After school he walked two miles home. His favorite part of the day was when he could write. He practiced writing every day.



There were times when Abe couldn't go to school. His family moved many times. But Abe didn't stop learning. He loved to read. Many nights he read his Bible by the fire. He borrowed books whenever he could. Once he walked 29 miles just to borrow a book to read!

He became interested in law as he grew up. He read all the books on law he could find. He sat in courtrooms. He listened to the lawyers try their cases. He learned by listening. In 1842, he set up a law office. He was now a lawyer.

Abe was a young boy born to farmers. He wasn't rich. He didn't live in a big house. Life was not easy for him or his family. He had to work hard all his life. This man became the 16th President of the United States.

Answer the questions.

1. Abraham Lincoln was born in \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Name three ways Abe helped on the farm.  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. Of all the subjects Abe studied in school, his favorite was \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Many nights, Abe sat by the fire reading the \_\_\_\_\_.

## Honest Abe, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

5. Once Abe walked \_\_\_\_\_ miles just to borrow a book to read.
  - a. 29
  - b. 39
  - c. 49
6. As Abe grew up, he became interested in \_\_\_\_\_.
7. Abraham Lincoln was the \_\_\_\_\_ President of the United States.
  - a. 15th
  - b. 16th
  - c. 17th
8. True or false? Abe Lincoln didn't have to work hard when he was growing up. \_\_\_\_\_
9. True or false? Abe Lincoln became a lawyer. \_\_\_\_\_
10. True or false? Abe Lincoln's parents were farmers. \_\_\_\_\_

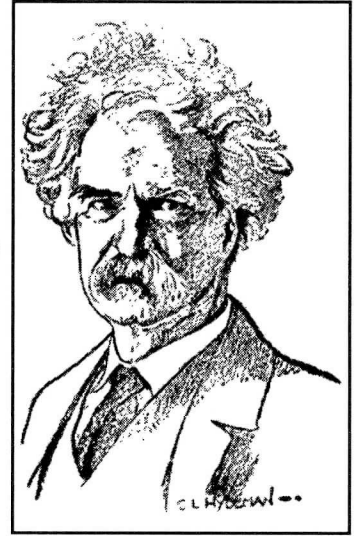
# Mark Twain

Name \_\_\_\_\_

You may not know the name Samuel Clemens. You know him as Mark Twain. He was a great writer.

When Samuel was four years old, his family moved to a town on the Mississippi River. Samuel grew up there. He came to love the river. He loved the people of the town. He talked of the river in many of his stories. He based many of the people in his books on people he knew.

When Samuel was 12, his father died. There was no money. Samuel went to work. He worked for a printer. He was an apprentice. This is a person who learns a trade from someone with skill. Later, Samuel worked on the river. He learned how to pilot a riverboat.



The Civil War began. He left his work and traveled west. He was lucky. He found a job as a reporter on a newspaper. He began to use the name Mark Twain. Where did the name come from? It was a term that riverboat pilots used. It told how deep the water was in the river.

Samuel loved writing stories. He began to write books. He tried to write one every two years. It was not easy to write books. He had many things to write about. He wanted to say them right.

We will always remember Mark Twain. He was a wonderful writer. He wrote *The Adventures of Tom Sawyer*. He wrote *The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn*. These are just two of his books. His stories take us back to days long ago. People still enjoy his stories today.

Answer the questions.

1. What was Mark Twain's real name? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Which river did Samuel Clemens love?
  - a. the Ohio River
  - b. the Mississippi River
  - c. the Missouri River

3. What is an apprentice?
  - a. a person who learns how to pilot a riverboat
  - b. a person who writes books
  - c. a person who learns a trade from someone with skill
4. Why did Clemens go to work as an apprentice to a printer?
  - a. He liked to work in newspaper offices.
  - b. It was the only job he could find.
  - c. His family needed the money.
5. What job did Clemens get when he traveled west?
  - a. a newspaper reporter
  - b. a riverboat pilot
  - c. a printer
6. What did the name *Mark Twain* mean?
  - a. It was a term riverboat pilots used to tell how deep the water was.
  - b. It was a term riverboat pilots used to tell how cold the water was.
  - c. It was a term newspaper reporters used to tell stories.
7. What are the names of two books Mark Twain wrote?
  - a. *The Adventures of Tom Sawyer* and *The Mississippi River*
  - b. *The Adventures of Tom Sawyer* and *The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn*
  - c. *The Adventures of Tom Sawyer* and *How to Be a Printer*

# Sandra Day O'Connor

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Sandra Day lived on a ranch in Arizona. Her home was miles from other homes. There were no friends nearby to play with. She didn't live near a school. When Sandra was six, she moved to Texas to go to school. She lived with her grandparents. Her grandmother was a great influence in Sandra's life. She told Sandra that she could do anything she set her mind to. Sandra believed this.



Sandra graduated from high school when she was 16. She went on to college. There Sandra became interested in law. She went to law school. It was there that she met her husband. His name was John O'Connor.

After law school, Sandra had trouble finding work. Firms did not want to hire women lawyers. The field was new to women. She finally found a job as a law clerk. She worked hard. Soon she became a deputy county attorney.

Several years went by. Sandra and her husband had two small children. For a while, Sandra stayed home. She went back to work slowly. At first she only worked part-time. Then she was asked to work with the state Senate. She impressed many people. In 1969, she was appointed to fill a place in the Senate. Later she was elected to the Senate.

Then Sandra was asked to serve on the United States Supreme Court. It was a dream come true. She had been chosen for a great honor. For years, Sandra had worked hard. All of her hard work had paid off. She had become a Supreme Court judge.

Answer the questions.

1. Sandra did not have any friends to play with as a child because \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. She wasn't a nice person.
  - b. Other children didn't like her.
  - c. She lived far way from other children.
2. Why did Sandra move to Texas when she was six?
  - a. to find some friends to play with
  - b. to go to school
  - c. to visit her grandparents

## Sandra Day O'Connor, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

3. Sandra's grandmother told her \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. "Study hard."
  - b. "Go to law school."
  - c. "You can do anything you set your mind to."
4. Sandra became interested in law when she \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. met some lawyers
  - b. went to college
  - c. met her future husband
5. After working part-time for the state Senate, Sandra was appointed to \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. be a lawyer for the state Senate
  - b. fill a place in the state Senate
  - c. be a law clerk for the state Senate
6. What was a "dream come true" for Sandra?
  - a. to serve on the United States Supreme Court
  - b. to fill a seat on the state Senate
  - c. to be a law clerk

# Susan B. Anthony

Name \_\_\_\_\_

In 1820, Susan B. Anthony was born. One day, she would be a leader for women's rights.

When Susan was very young, her father saw that she could learn easily. Most girls back then only learned things about keeping a house. Susan needed to learn more. She was sent away to school when she was six. The school was a different kind of school. She learned reading, writing, and math. She was challenged.



When Susan got older, her life changed. Times were not good. Her father could not keep his cotton mill going. Susan had to find work. There weren't many jobs for women. A woman either got married or taught school.

Susan began teaching for \$2.50 a week. She soon realized that she wanted more out of life. She thought women should have other jobs. Women could do more. In those days, women had few rights. Women could not vote. Women were never paid as much as men.

Susan went to a meeting about women's rights. She was not quiet. She had much to say. She spoke out for women's rights. Many people at the meeting did not agree with her. Susan spoke out for what she believed.

Susan had a goal in life. She was a voice for all women. Women should be able to own property. Women should be able to hold public office. But there was something Susan wanted most of all. She felt that women should be able to vote.

Susan died in 1906. Women still could not vote. Fourteen years later, her dream came true. The 19th amendment was passed. It gave women the right to vote. Susan B. Anthony changed life for all women.

Answer the questions.

1. Why was Susan sent away to school?
  - a. She didn't want to go to school where she lived.
  - b. She would learn more at the new school.
  - c. She wasn't an easy person to teach.

## Susan B. Anthony, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

2. What does it mean when the story says Susan was challenged at her new school?
  - a. Susan was encouraged to think, learn, and grow.
  - b. Susan had to fight with other students at school.
  - c. Susan didn't like the school where she was going.
3. What happened to Susan's father that changed her life?
  - a. He worked to help women and she wanted to help.
  - b. He couldn't keep his cotton mill running.
  - c. He went overseas to work.
4. What happened when Susan went to a meeting on women's rights?
  - a. She spoke out for women's rights.
  - b. She didn't say anything.
  - c. She voted against women's rights.
5. What one goal did Susan want for women above all other things?
  - a. She wanted women to be able to have property.
  - b. She wanted women to be paid more for their work.
  - c. She wanted women to be able to vote.
6. Which amendment to the U.S. Constitution gave women the right to vote?
  - a. 1st
  - b. 5th
  - c. 19th



# Paul Revere

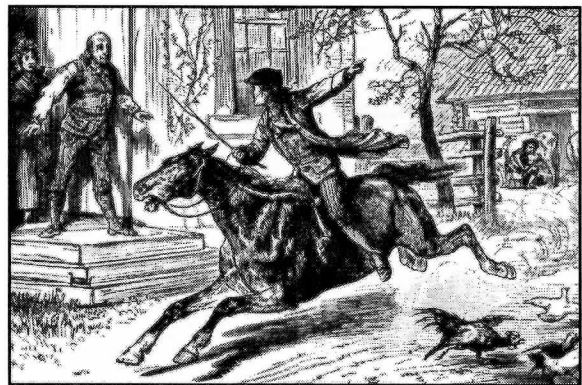
Name \_\_\_\_\_

Paul Revere was a great patriot. A *patriot* is a person who loves his country. Paul Revere believed in freedom. He loved his country.

When Paul's father was young, he came to America. He was an apprentice. He learned how to be a silversmith. He was able to open his own business. Later, Paul's father married. Paul was the second son born. As a young boy, Paul liked to listen to the sounds from his father's shop. Their home was near the wharf. Paul grew up around the large ships that sailed in and out of the harbor.

Paul was a good student in school. He enjoyed learning. When Paul finished school, he often worked at his church. It was there that Paul heard the preacher speak out against the King of England. The preacher believed in freedom for the people. Paul developed strong beliefs about his country. His ideas grew stronger each year. Paul became a leader for the people. They listened when he spoke. All his life he worked to make life better for others.

During his life, Paul did many things. He was a silversmith. He was a dentist. He was a spy. We remember him best for his famous ride. It was April 18, 1775. The night was dark. The British were coming. Paul had to warn others. It could mean their freedom. He rode yelling, "The British are coming." Paul's ride was the start of the Revolutionary War. Paul Revere won the respect of his fellow man.



Answer the questions.

1. This story is about a patriot named \_\_\_\_\_.
2. A patriot is \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. a person who believes in himself and can learn a trade
  - b. a person who believes strongly in his country
  - c. a person who is an apprentice to another person
3. What trade did Paul's father learn?
  - a. silversmith
  - b. dentist
  - c. teacher

## Paul Revere, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

4. In church, Paul heard the preacher speak out against \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. the President of the United States
  - b. the King of England
  - c. America
5. When did Paul's famous ride take place? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Paul's ride was the start of which war? \_\_\_\_\_
7. What did Paul yell as he rode? "\_\_\_\_\_"
8. Paul did several things during his lifetime. Check the three that the story talks about.

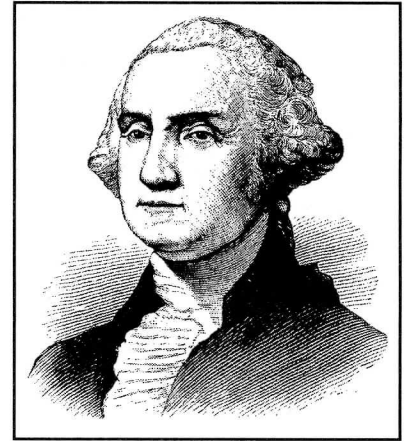
|               |                   |
|---------------|-------------------|
| _____ husband | _____ silversmith |
| _____ spy     | _____ dentist     |
| _____ teacher | _____ doctor      |

# George Washington

Name \_\_\_\_\_

The first President of the United States was George Washington. He was chosen for this honor. At first, people wanted him to be king. Washington didn't want to be a king. He wanted freedom for the people. He wanted the land to be a great country. He would not be king. He would be President.

Washington was a good leader. He had been a leader in the army. He led soldiers in the American Revolution. He was a smart leader. He always thought before he acted. He made up his mind what was best to do. Then he put his plans into action.



Washington stood over six feet tall. He was very handsome in his day. He had many friends. He loved to go to parties. He loved to go to the theater. He could relax with family and friends. Those who didn't know him thought he might be a cold person. But he was a man who cared about things very much.

Today we call Washington "the father of our country." He helped our nation to be great. You can visit the home where Washington and his wife, Martha, lived. You can learn many things about his life. Their home was called Mount Vernon.

Answer the questions.

1. True or false? George Washington was first a king, then a President. \_\_\_\_\_
2. True or false? Washington led soldiers during the American Revolution. \_\_\_\_\_
3. True or false? We call Washington "the father of our country." \_\_\_\_\_
4. True or false? Washington and his wife, Martha, lived in Mount Vernon. \_\_\_\_\_
5. True or false? George Washington was a good leader. \_\_\_\_\_
6. The American Revolution was \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. a war
  - b. a business
  - c. a job
7. George Washington liked to \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. hunt and play ball
  - b. go to parties and the theater
  - c. sing and dance

# Clara Barton

Name \_\_\_\_\_

As a young girl, Clara Barton didn't play with dolls. She was more interested in learning things from her brothers. She wanted to be more like them. She learned how to ride a horse bareback. She learned how to drive a nail straight. She also learned from her mother and sisters. They taught her how to cook and sew. Each person in Clara's family taught her different things.

Clara was sent to boarding school. She studied nursing. She loved helping people who were sick. She knew that she wanted to help others one day. When Clara finished her studies, she decided she would teach. She taught for 14 years.

Then the Civil War started. Many soldiers needed medical help. Clara began helping the soldiers. She got passes to go to the front lines. She took medical supplies to the wounded. She worked side by side with the doctors. She learned to work with fighting all around her. She set up a camp where she made soups and breads to take to the soldiers. She helped soldiers from both armies, North and South. She did not take sides.



Clara went to Europe after the war. There she learned about the Red Cross. When Clara returned, she had a goal. She wanted the Red Cross to come to America. Her dream came true. The Red Cross was started in America in 1881.

Today the Red Cross is still helping others all over the world. They are there when people need help. If there is a hurricane, they are there to help. If there is an earthquake, they are there to help. They go where they are needed.

Answer the questions.

1. As a young girl, what did Clara learn from her brothers?
  - a. how to ride a horse bareback
  - b. how to cook and sew
  - c. how to be a nurse
2. At boarding school, Clara studied \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. sewing
  - b. cooking
  - c. nursing

## Clara Barton, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

3. What type of work did Clara do right after she finished school?
  - a. She helped in the war.
  - b. She taught school.
  - c. She got married and moved overseas.
4. Clara taught for \_\_\_\_\_ years.
5. When did Clara begin her nursing career?
  - a. during the Civil War
  - b. during a war overseas
  - c. when the Red Cross began in America
6. Where did Clara learn about the Red Cross?
  - a. in America
  - b. in school
  - c. in Europe
7. She worked with soldiers from both the \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ because she did not take sides.
8. What year did the Red Cross begin in America?
  - a. 1881
  - b. 1888
  - c. 1818
9. What does the Red Cross do?
  - a. It helps people who need help.
  - b. It helps people learn nursing.
  - c. It helps people like Clara Barton.

# Chuck Yeager

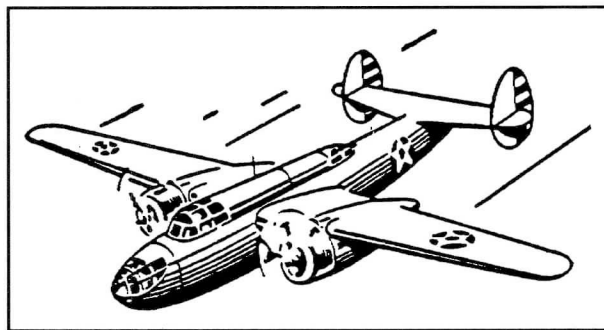
Name \_\_\_\_\_

Captain Charles 'Chuck' Yeager was in the U.S. Air Force. He had been a pilot in World War II. Chuck was one of the Air Force's best pilots. He was chosen for a top-secret attempt to break the sound barrier.

Two days before he was to fly, Chuck had a riding accident. He broke two ribs. He had difficulty moving his right arm. The pain was great. Chuck knew if the Air Force found out about his accident, they would not let him fly. He kept his accident a secret.

The day of the flight came. Chuck was excited about the mission. He wanted to be the first man to break the sound barrier. He climbed into the cockpit. He had to use a stick to raise the door handle and lock it.

On October 14, 1947, Chuck set a record. He was the first man to break the sound barrier.



Answer the questions.

1. What was Captain Charles Yeager's nickname? \_\_\_\_\_
2. What branch of service was he in?
  - a. Army
  - b. Air Force
  - c. Navy
3. Why was Chuck chosen to be the pilot to try to break the sound barrier?
  - a. because he was very brave
  - b. because no one else wanted to try it
  - c. because he was one of the best pilots
4. What happened to Chuck two days before he was to try to break the sound barrier?
  - a. He was in a riding accident.
  - b. He flew in World War II.
  - c. He joined the Air Force.

# Chuck Yeager, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

5. What did Chuck use to lock the door in the plane?
  - a. a stick
  - b. a baseball bat
  - c. a hammer
6. When did Chuck break the sound barrier?
  - a. on October 4, 1947
  - b. on October 14, 1947
  - c. on October 24, 1947
7. True or false? Chuck Yeager did not break the sound barrier. \_\_\_\_\_
8. True or false? Chuck Yeager was a pilot during World War II. \_\_\_\_\_

# Anne Frank

Name \_\_\_\_\_

The year was 1929. Anne Frank was born in Germany. Her family was Jewish. As Anne grew up, the threat of war grew. Times were hard. The Frank family decided to move. They wanted to be safe. They moved to Amsterdam. They hoped they would be safe there.

World War II had begun. In 1940, German troops marched into the city. All Jewish people had rules to follow. The next year, the troops began to take Jewish people away. They were sent to prison camps. Times grew worse. Danger was all around. People disappeared. Anne's father found a place for his family to hide.



It was Anne's 13th birthday. She was given a small diary. Anne loved to write. She knew that she would enjoy her diary. What she didn't know was that the time was coming for her family to hide. Several weeks later, they went into hiding. Two other families joined them. They hid for over two years. During this time, Anne wrote about their life in hiding.

It was not a good time. Their hiding place was small. The families had to stay quiet. All were afraid. In 1944, they were discovered. The families were taken to prison camps. In camp, Anne died of typhus. She was just 15 years old. Years later, Anne's diary was published. It is called *The Diary of Anne Frank*.

Answer the questions.

1. Anne Frank was born in Germany in the year \_\_\_\_\_.
2. The Frank family moved to \_\_\_\_\_ to be safe.
3. The war that started was called \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. World War I
  - b. World War II
  - c. The German War
4. The families stayed in hiding for more than \_\_\_\_\_ years.
5. During their time in hiding, Anne wrote in her \_\_\_\_\_.
6. When Anne and the others were discovered in their hiding place, they were sent to \_\_\_\_\_.



## Anne Frank, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

7. Anne died when she was \_\_\_\_\_ years old.

- a. 13
- b. 14
- c. 15

8. The story of Anne's life in hiding is called \_\_\_\_\_.

9. How do you think Anne felt during the time she was in hiding? \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

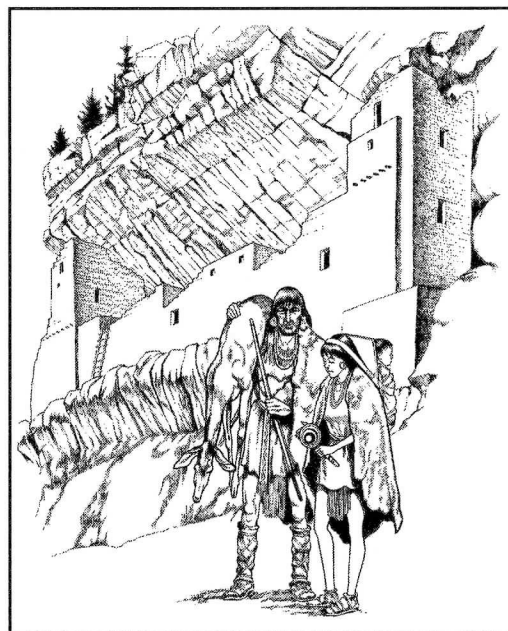
# The Great Cliff Dwellers

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Mesa Verde National Park is in the state of Colorado. In the park, you will find many cliff dwellings. These dwellings were once home to the Anasazi Indians. Their homes, or pueblos, were built into the cliffs. You can still see them today. They are hundreds of years old.

The Anasazi's homes were perched high on the ledges of the cliffs. To get to their homes, they had to climb rope ladders. Sometimes they had hand and foot holds cut into the face of the cliffs. They were safe in the cliffs. No one could harm them. The pueblos sheltered them from rain and wind. They were warmed by the sun in the morning and cooled in the evening.

One day, the cliff dwellers left their cliff homes. They moved away. No one knows why they left. They just disappeared. Some people believe that the Anasazi needed an area that could yield more food. Some believe a war killed the Anasazi Indians. No one knows for sure.



Archaeologists have not found any traces of where the Indians went. But they did find relics in the area. Items such as woven baskets, clay pottery, and clothing are displayed in the park's museum. Will we ever know what happened? No one knows. Maybe one day we will find an answer.

Answer the questions.

1. Mesa Verde National Park is in the state of \_\_\_\_\_.
2. The \_\_\_\_\_ Indians lived in cliff dwellings there.
3. The Indians built \_\_\_\_\_ on the sides of the cliffs.
4. To get to their homes, the Anasazi Indians used ladders made of \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. wood
  - b. rope
  - c. stone

# The Great Cliff Dwellers, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

5. What happened to the Anasazi Indians?
  - a. No one knows.
  - b. They all died.
  - c. nothing
6. What do you think an archaeologist does?
  - a. studies lives and cultures of people from long ago
  - b. studies diseases of people from long ago
  - c. builds new homes on top of old homes
7. Which of these are relics?
  - a. rope ladders
  - b. woven baskets and clay pottery
  - c. animal hides

# Amelia Earhart

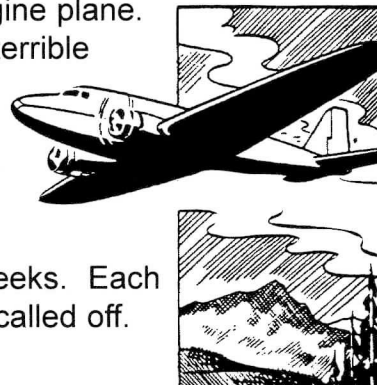
Name \_\_\_\_\_

No one knew in 1897 that the young girl born would be famous. It was the birth of Amelia Earhart. From a very young age, she was interested in flying. She read all she could on airplanes.

After World War I, Amelia began taking flying lessons. She worked hard to achieve her goal. In 1928, Amelia was asked to be the first woman to fly across an ocean. It was an honor to be asked. She was excited. It would be the first time a plane had gone across an ocean. Newspapers carried stories of the flight. Would it be safe? Would they make it? No one knew. People listened to their radios for news about the flight. When the plane landed, people cheered. The plane and its passengers had crossed the Atlantic Ocean.

Four years later, Amelia flew solo over the same ocean. She flew to Ireland. The newspapers were full of her success. Then she planned a flight around the world. It was something no woman had ever done.

It was June 1937. Amelia and her copilot flew a small twin-engine plane. The flight went smoothly for most of the trip. Then something terrible happened. The plane vanished in the South Pacific. The end of the trip was near. They only had 7,000 miles left to go. There was no radio contact. People waited in stunned silence. What had happened to this flight?



Search teams began to look for the plane. Days turned into weeks. Each day, the search team met with failure. Finally, the search was called off. No traces of Amelia and her copilot were found.

People still search for the answer to this puzzling event. Did they run out of fuel? Did they crash? Were they killed? Were they working as spies for the government? No one knows for sure what happened, not even today.

Answer these questions.

1. True or false? Amelia first became interested in flying when she was an adult. \_\_\_\_\_
2. True or false? The first time a plane crossed the ocean was in 1928. \_\_\_\_\_
3. True or false? No traces of Amelia and her copilot have been found. \_\_\_\_\_

## Amelia Earhart, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

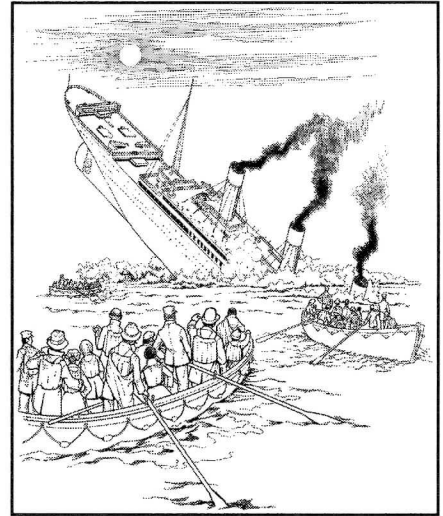
4. When did Amelia begin taking flying lessons?
  - a. after World War I
  - b. after World War II
  - c. after the Civil War
5. Amelia flew solo over the Atlantic Ocean in \_\_\_\_\_.
6. When Amelia flew solo over the Atlantic, she flew to \_\_\_\_\_.
7. When did Amelia attempt to fly around the world?
  - a. June 1897
  - b. June 1928
  - c. June 1937
8. When Amelia's plane vanished, she only had \_\_\_\_\_ miles to finish.
  - a. 6000
  - b. 7000
  - c. 8000
9. What do you think might have happened to Amelia and her copilot? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

# The Titanic

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Excitement was in the air. Passengers were greeted as they walked up the ramp. The *Titanic* would sail today. It was April 10, 1912. This new ship was a one-of-a-kind ship. It could not sink. There were three main decks. The first and second decks were for the wealthy families. Working families were on the third-class deck. They were going to America to find a new life. There were 2200 people aboard the ship.

They had good weather for the first two days. People strolled on the decks, talking and laughing. They enjoyed the beautiful ship. The temperature dropped on the third day. Most people stayed indoors to keep warm.



Warnings were sent to the ship. Icebergs had been spotted ahead. No one worried much. The captain turned the ship farther south. He didn't think he needed to slow the ship. He wanted to stay on his time schedule.

Suddenly, an alarm sounded. An iceberg was straight ahead. It was in the ship's path. There was no way to avoid hitting it. The lower side of the ship was ripped open. Water began to gush in. The captain knew he must get the passengers off the ship. It was going to sink.

The crew lowered the lifeboats. There was only room for about 1000 people. People began to panic. Hundreds of families were separated. The last lifeboat was soon filled. By now, the stern was up in the air. Icy water was everywhere. The lights on the ship went out. The *Titanic* sank to the ocean floor to an icy grave. More than 1500 people died.

The *Titanic* now rests 13,000 feet down on the ocean's floor. It was the first ship to use SOS for help. This ship holds many dreams of the past.

Answer the questions.

1. True or false? The *Titanic* sank on April 10, 1912. \_\_\_\_\_
2. True or false? There were three main decks on the *Titanic*. \_\_\_\_\_
3. True or false? Third-class passengers were seeking a new life in America. \_\_\_\_\_

# The Titanic, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

4. True or false? Icebergs were spotted the first day at sea. \_\_\_\_\_
5. True or false? The ship's captain cut the speed and turned farther south. \_\_\_\_\_
6. True or false? There was room for 2000 people in the lifeboats. \_\_\_\_\_
7. The captain wanted to stay on his \_\_\_\_\_, so he didn't slow the ship down.
8. The *Titanic* was the first ship to send an \_\_\_\_\_ for help.
9. Over \_\_\_\_\_ people died on the *Titanic*.
10. How do you think the people on the *Titanic* felt when they knew the ship was sinking?

---

---

# A Symbol of Freedom

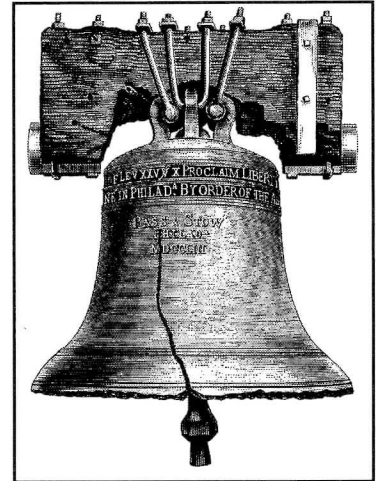
Name \_\_\_\_\_

Times were hard for the early Americans. They had come to this land to find a new life. They had to fight for freedom. Their fighting helped the people in the United States be free.

The Liberty Bell is a symbol of freedom. Long ago, this large bell rang when leaders made laws. These laws helped keep people safe. The bell was rung many, many times. One special day, the bell rang. It was July 8, 1776. This was an important day in history. The Declaration of Independence was law!

The Liberty Bell was rung for the last time in 1846. It was George Washington's birthday. The bell cracked. It could not be repaired.

Today the bell hangs in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. It reminds us of the great people who built our nation. It tells of the hard work of men. It reminds us how important freedom is.



Answer the questions.

1. Why did people come to America long ago?
  - a. to find gold
  - b. to find a new life
  - c. to fight
2. The Liberty Bell is a symbol of \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. law
  - b. life
  - c. freedom
3. What happened on July 8, 1776?
  - a. The Constitution was written into law.
  - b. The Liberty Bell cracked.
  - c. The Declaration of Independence was made into law.
4. When was the last time the Liberty Bell rang? \_\_\_\_\_
5. What happened to the Liberty Bell the last time it rang? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Where does the Liberty Bell hang? \_\_\_\_\_



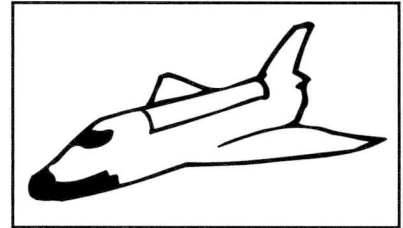
# Space Travel

Name \_\_\_\_\_

For many centuries, man dreamed of going into space. They dreamed of going to the moon and to the planets. What was out there?

We first traveled in space by rockets. The first American to orbit the Earth was John Glenn. The year was 1962. The first man to walk on the moon was Neil Armstrong. In 1969, he and Buzz Aldrin explored the moon on foot for nearly three hours. People around the world watched as an American flag was put on the moon.

Now we travel in space by space shuttles. The space shuttle is four times faster than the fastest plane in the world. It moves faster than 30 jumbo jets put together. It travels faster than a rifle bullet.



Think of what you could see looking out the window of a space shuttle. One day, traveling in space may be common.

Answer the questions.

1. How was the first travel in space done?
  - a. by rockets
  - b. by space shuttles
  - c. by jets
2. Now we travel in space by \_\_\_\_\_.
3. What did Neil Armstrong and Buzz Aldrin put on the moon? \_\_\_\_\_
4. What is the world's fastest way to travel?
  - a. by rocket
  - b. by space shuttle
  - c. by jet
5. How fast does a space shuttle move?
  - a. faster than 30 passenger planes
  - b. faster than 30 jumbo jets put together
  - c. faster than 500 helicopters
6. Who is John Glenn?
  - a. the first American to walk on the moon
  - b. the first American to put a flag on the moon
  - c. the first American to orbit the Earth

# Space Travel<sub>, continued</sub>

Name \_\_\_\_\_

7. Who was the first person to walk on the moon?
  - a. Neil Armstrong
  - b. John Glenn
  - c. Buzz Aldrin
8. If you had the chance to fly to the moon, would you go? Why? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
9. True or false? John Glenn orbited the Earth in 1969. \_\_\_\_\_
10. True or false? Space shuttles don't fly very fast. \_\_\_\_\_

# Custer's Last Stand

Name \_\_\_\_\_

You can find a very special park in the state of Montana. This park is full of history. It was here in 1876 that a great war took place. This park is called the Little Bighorn National Park.

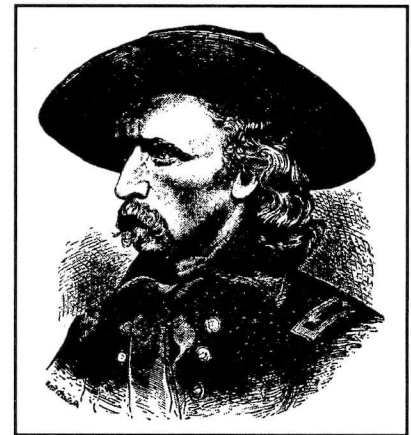
The war was the Battle of the Little Bighorn. It was the last major American Indian victory in the West. The Indians had long lived on their own land. Then the white man came to look for gold. The Indians were angry because the white man came.

The U.S. Army sent Colonel George Custer and his men to capture the Indians. The soldiers were to move the Indians to a special land area. This land was called a *reservation*.

The Indians did not want to leave their land. It was their land. It was not the U.S. Army's land. It was sacred land. It was their hunting grounds. Their dead were buried on this land.

The Indians knew there would be a war. They waited for the battle to begin. Custer attacked. There were far more Indian braves than U.S. soldiers. In the end, all of the soldiers were dead. The Indians had won the battle. Many call this battle Custer's Last Stand.

A visit to this park is a part of history. You can see gravestones scattered over the park grounds. In the museum, you can see Indian and U.S. Army weapons and clothing. You can see the flags that had been proudly carried in battle. You can almost hear the sounds of fighting.



Answer the questions.

1. The Battle of the Little Bighorn took place in the state of \_\_\_\_\_.
2. The Battle of the Little Bighorn was the last major Indian victory in the \_\_\_\_\_.
3. The white man came to Indian land to look for \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Colonel \_\_\_\_\_ led the U.S. Army into battle.

## Custer's Last Stand, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

5. The Indians didn't want to lose their \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. homes and sacred land  
b. sacred land and hunting grounds  
c. park and hunting grounds

6. The \_\_\_\_\_ won the battle.

7. Why do you think this battle was called Custer's Last Stand? \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

# Eleanor Roosevelt

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Eleanor Roosevelt was born in 1884 in New York City. She was not a happy child. She had few friends. Her parents and a brother died when she was eight. She went to live with her grandmother. As a teen, Eleanor went to school in London. At school, she grew to be a leader. For the first time, she had friends. When Eleanor was older, she returned to New York.

In 1905, she married Franklin Delano Roosevelt. They had six children. In 1933, Franklin became the President of the United States. Eleanor became the First Lady.

When Eleanor was the First Lady, she worked for many things. She worked for the right of free speech. She worked for better health care. She wanted better education for all. She worked for the rights of others. She volunteered help where needed. People respected her.

Eleanor did much for the people of the United States. People called her "the First Lady of the World." She was a leader. She worked hard for other people, trying to make their lives better. She put others first. This great woman died in 1962.



Answer the questions.

1. Eleanor Roosevelt was born in \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_.
2. When Eleanor was a teen, where did she go to school?
  - a. London
  - b. New York City
  - c. Washington, D.C.
3. Who was Eleanor's husband?
  - a. Theodore Roosevelt
  - b. Fred Roosevelt
  - c. Franklin Delano Roosevelt
4. When did Eleanor become the First Lady?
  - a. 1923
  - b. 1933
  - c. 1943

## Eleanor Roosevelt, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

5. List three things Eleanor worked for as First Lady.

---

---

---

6. People respected Eleanor Roosevelt. What did they call her?

---

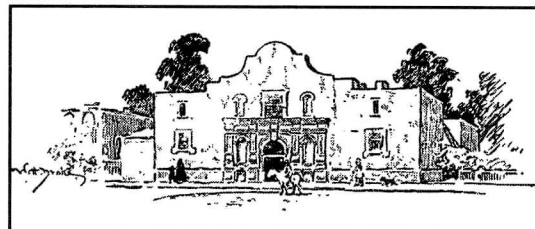
7. When did Eleanor Roosevelt die? \_\_\_\_\_

8. True or false? Eleanor Roosevelt didn't work hard for others. \_\_\_\_\_

# Battle of the Alamo

Name \_\_\_\_\_

If you go to San Antonio, Texas, you will find a story of long ago. This story began at an old church, called a *mission*. The mission was closed in 1793. Once it closed, there was no one to take care of it. Soon the mission was in ruins. It was here that the Battle of the Alamo occurred.



To understand this battle, you need to go back in time. Long ago, Texas was part of Mexico. The people of Texas wanted to be free. They wanted their own land. Mexico claimed the land as its own.

The year was 1836. General Santa Anna led 6000 soldiers into the city. He ordered the people of Texas to surrender. They refused.

The Texans used the mission as a fort. They only had 130 men to fight. They knew they were outnumbered. There were far more men in the Mexican army. Still, they fought for freedom. They fought for their land.

The battle went on for 12 days. It ended when the Mexican soldiers stormed the Alamo. The Texans lost many brave men that day.

The Alamo has been called "the cradle of Texas liberty." It stands in the middle of San Antonio. It is a reminder of what freedom means. There is a statue in front of the fort to the heroes who gave their lives for freedom.

Answer the questions.

1. In which city did the Battle of the Alamo take place?
  - a. San Antonio
  - b. Houston
  - c. Dallas
2. In which state is this city?
  - a. Oklahoma
  - b. Arizona
  - c. Texas
3. What is called "the cradle of Texas liberty"? \_\_\_\_\_
4. True or false? The Alamo was once a mission. \_\_\_\_\_

## Battle of the Alamo, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

5. True or false? The leader of the Mexican Troops was General Santa Cruz. \_\_\_\_\_
6. True or false? There were more Mexican soldiers than Texan soldiers. \_\_\_\_\_
7. True or false? The Battle of the Alamo lasted for 21 days. \_\_\_\_\_
8. What was the Alamo?
  - a. a ranch
  - b. a school
  - c. a church
9. What happened in 1856?
  - a. the Battle of the Alamo occurred
  - b. the Alamo closed
  - c. General Santa Anna left Texas
10. The Alamo is a reminder of \_\_\_\_\_.



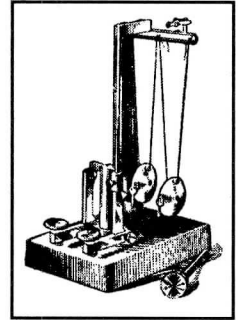
# Tick-Tock

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Time is important to all of us. What would we do if we didn't know what time it was? One of the earliest ways to tell time was by the sun. People used sundials to mark the hours. It was only a few hundred years ago that we had a way to tell time well.

The first clock was made at the end of the 13th century. It used gears. The gears used weights on ropes. A bell rang each hour.

Now there are many kinds of clocks. The clock you see most often is the watch. We wouldn't have watches if it weren't for Peter Henlein. He was a locksmith. He developed the mainspring. A mainspring is a wire that is coiled. The wire is about two feet long before it is coiled. The mainspring goes in a winding watch. When you wind the watch, the coil gets tight. As time passes, the coil gets loose. Then you need to wind it again.



Today most watches run by batteries. They do not need to be wound. The watch works until the battery goes bad. Many clocks run on batteries too.

Answer the questions.

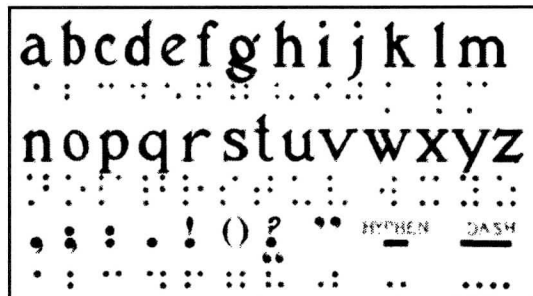
1. Before we had clocks, what was one way people used to tell time?
  - a. gears
  - b. bells
  - c. sundials
2. What made clocks work long ago?
  - a. batteries
  - b. weights
  - c. winding it
3. Who made the first mainspring for watches? \_\_\_\_\_
4. What is a mainspring? \_\_\_\_\_
5. The word *watch* can have several meanings. Which meaning was used in this story?
  - a. to look at for a period of time
  - b. to guard carefully
  - c. a small timepiece
6. How do most watches run today? \_\_\_\_\_

# Braille

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Long ago, people thought that blind people could never learn to read. They could not read printed words. What happened to change their lives?

A man named Louis Braille helped them. He was blinded at the age of three. Being blind didn't stop Louis. He loved to learn. He knew there must be a way to help blind people read and write. Finally he thought of an idea. He used raised dots on paper to make patterns. The patterns stood for letters, numbers, or signs.



The printed alphabet has 26 letters. The Braille system has 63 patterns. Each pattern uses up to six dots. Some patterns use one or two dots. Others use more.

Braille is still used today. You can see Braille in many places. The next time you ride in an elevator, look for Braille numbers by the buttons. Many hotel rooms have room numbers in Braille. Where else might you find Braille written?

Answer the questions.

1. Who developed a way for blind people to read and write? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Why do you think that Louis Braille was interested in helping blind people?
  - a. because he wanted to make some money
  - b. because he was blind
  - c. because he wanted to publish newspapers
3. What does the Braille system use to make patterns?
  - a. raised lines on paper
  - b. raised dots on paper
  - c. indentations on paper
4. How many patterns are in the Braille system? \_\_\_\_\_
5. What do the patterns in Braille stand for?  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. Where is one place you might see Braille today? \_\_\_\_\_

# A Great Scientist

Name \_\_\_\_\_

During the Civil War, a baby was born to a slave. This baby was taken from his mother. He was raised by the Carver family. His name was George. No one knew that one day this baby would be a great scientist.

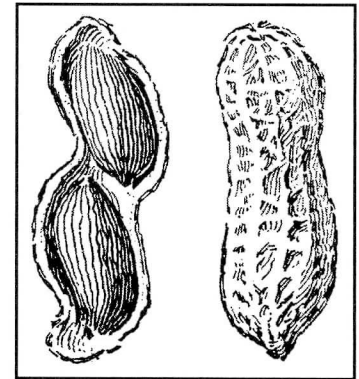
George was freed from slavery when he was a young man. He didn't stop working. He wanted to learn. He had a talent for making things grow. George wanted an education. He worked to earn money to go to school. He cooked. He took in laundry. He worked as a janitor. He didn't care what kind of work he did.

This young man never knew his parents. No one told him to study. He wanted to learn. The more George learned, the more he wanted to know. He questioned why and how things worked. He wanted answers.

George had a goal. He wanted to make things better for others. George became a great scientist. He made over 300 products from peanuts alone. You can thank him for peanut butter!

He also made over 118 products from the sweet potato. He made dye from clay. He made starch, bleach, and sugar. He made instant coffee, soap, and ink. He even made shaving cream! The list goes on and on.

George was a man of great ideas. He was a man of great hope. He was a man who never stopped learning.



Answer the questions.

1. George Washington Carver was born during the \_\_\_\_\_.
2. What three jobs did George have to earn money to go to school?  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. George found over 300 uses for the \_\_\_\_\_.
4. How many products did George make from the sweet potato?
  - a. 300
  - b. 118
  - c. 318

## A Great Scientist, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

5. George made dye from \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. peanuts
  - b. sweet potatoes
  - c. clay
6. List five things George Washington Carver invented in his lifetime.  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. True or false? George Washington Carver made products from carrots. \_\_\_\_\_
8. True or false? George Washington Carver wanted to learn. \_\_\_\_\_
9. True or false? George Washington Carver was raised by the Carter family. \_\_\_\_\_
10. True or false? George Washington Carver invented whipped cream. \_\_\_\_\_

# Potato Chips

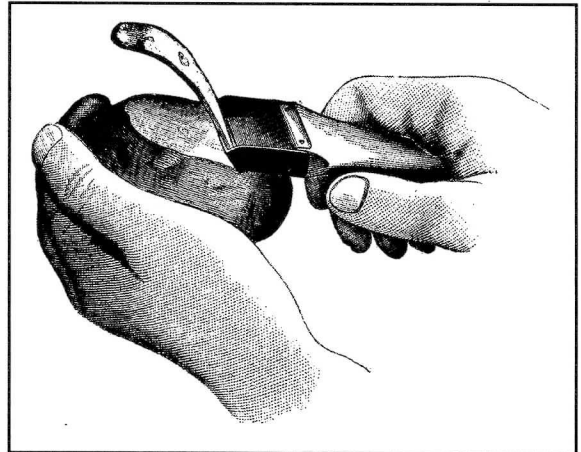
Name \_\_\_\_\_

Do you like potato chips? Where did they come from? We have to go back to the summer of 1832. There was a chef, or cook, named George Crum.

George was a good chef. People enjoyed eating his French fries. One day, a dinner guest complained that the fries were too thick. George cooked more fries. He cut them thinner than before. The man sent these back too. George was upset. This time, he cut the fries very thin. He fried them. Would these fries make the man mad? George hoped so!

The fries were brown and very thin. But instead of getting mad, the guest loved them! Soon Crum's fries were called *potato chips*. Everyone wanted them!

It wasn't long before the fries were being sold everywhere. George opened his own restaurant. People came by just to eat his chips. When the potato peeler was invented, it made making chips so much easier. The easier it was to peel them, the more chips could be made.



Americans today eat more chips than any other people in the world. Chips come in all different flavors. Do you like ranch or barbecue chips? Do you like sour cream and onion or salt and vinegar chips? You have a choice.

Answer the questions.

1. When were potato chips invented?
  - a. 1932
  - b. 1832
  - c. 1836
2. Who invented potato chips? \_\_\_\_\_
3. How did potato chips come to be made?
  - a. A customer complained that his French fries were too thick.
  - b. A customer complained that his potatoes weren't cooked enough.
  - c. A customer complained that his potatoes were overcooked.

## Potato Chips, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

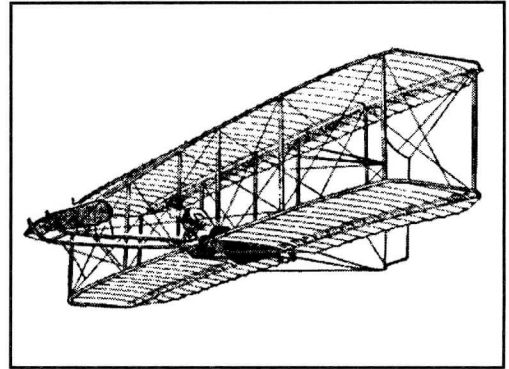
4. What invention helped make potato chips easier to produce? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Name three flavors of potato chips you can buy today.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. True or false? George Crum was a chef. \_\_\_\_\_
7. True or false? Americans don't eat many potato chips. \_\_\_\_\_
8. Do you think the invention of the potato chip was an accident? Why? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

# Fly High

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Orville and Wilbur Wright were brothers. They wanted to know about flying. They read all they could find to learn more. The more they learned, the more they wanted to know.

In 1879, they decided to put an engine on a glider. It took three years to build the glider. They built it with a double set of wings. To fly it, the pilot had to lie on the lower wing. To make the plane turn, the pilot had to twist the wings. The glider had no wheels. It had wooden runners.



The Wright brothers wanted to make a better plane. They worked and worked. In 1903, they were ready. The first flight was at Kitty Hawk, North Carolina. Orville was the pilot. The plane only went 120 feet. Its speed was 30 miles an hour. The whole flight only lasted 12 seconds. A place in history had been made!

Answer the questions.

1. What were the Wright brothers' names? \_\_\_\_\_
2. How long did it take the Wright brothers to build a glider? \_\_\_\_\_
3. How many sets of wings did their glider have?
  - a. a triple set
  - b. a double set
  - c. a single set
4. How did the pilot turn the glider?
  - a. He used his control panel.
  - b. He twisted the wings in the direction he wanted to go.
  - c. He used the steering wheel.
5. Where did the first flight take place? \_\_\_\_\_
6. How far did the plane go on its first flight? \_\_\_\_\_
7. How fast did the plane go on its first flight? \_\_\_\_\_

# Weird Inventions

Name \_\_\_\_\_

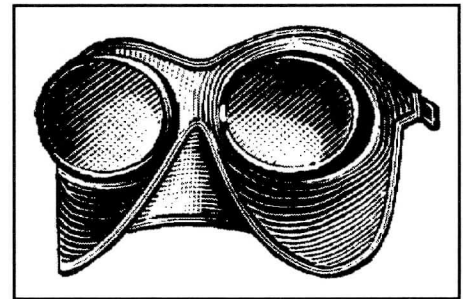
Throughout the years, people have had ideas for inventions. Some of the ideas have been good. Some of the ideas were silly.

How about a grapefruit shield? When you eat a grapefruit, sometimes it sprays juice. The shield kept juice off the person eating. It was made of paper. It could be thrown away after use. Someone else thought of eyeglass wipers. Blades were put on glasses. They were like wiper blades in a car. The wipers would keep your glasses clean.

What about goggles for hens? Goggles are thick glasses that protect your eyes. The goggles protected the hen's eyes from being pecked by other hens. And what about diapers for pet birds? The bird could fly free in the house. No accidents on floors or furniture. How about horse taillights? If you were riding a horse on a road, cars would see you.

There was even a raincoat with a drain at the bottom. It was supposed to keep the rain off your feet. And then there was the foot warmer. You breathed into a tube. Your breath warmed your feet!

Can you believe that people thought these silly ideas would make them rich?



Answer the questions.

1. What was a grapefruit shield used for?
  - a. to keep grapefruit juice off the person eating
  - b. to hold grapefruit
  - c. to go on a table to keep juice from splattering
2. What did eyeglass wipers do?
  - a. They kept your glasses clean.
  - b. They improved your vision.
  - c. They put oil on your glasses.
3. What were hen goggles for?
  - a. to help hens see better
  - b. to protect the eyes of hens from other hens
  - c. to keep sand and grit from getting in a hen's eyes



## Weird Inventions, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

4. How did the foot warmer work?
  - a. A person blew into a tube so his breath could warm his feet.
  - b. A person plugged it in to warm his feet.
  - c. A person wrapped his feet in it so they would get warm.
5. True or false? Birds with bird diapers could fly free around the house. \_\_\_\_\_
6. True or false? Horse taillights helped cars see horses. \_\_\_\_\_
7. True or false? Some people's inventions are good; some are silly. \_\_\_\_\_
8. Which ideas from the passage do you think are good? Which are silly? Why?

---

---

---

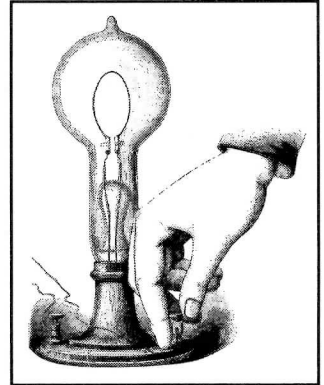
---

# Thomas Edison

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Thomas Edison was not a good student. He often got into trouble at school. Sometimes he didn't listen to the lessons. He would daydream. He would think about things he could make. He didn't want to be in school. He wanted to spend time working on his ideas. When he was 10, his mother took him out of school. She taught him at home.

Edison never stopped wanting to learn. He was full of questions. He wanted to know why things happened. He wanted to know how things worked. His mother encouraged him to learn.



Edison was full of ideas. He made the first light bulb. He made the first movie. He made the first electric motor. He made the first talking doll. He made the first microphone. He also made the first typewriter.

Edison was always thinking. He worked long hours. Sometimes he worked 20 hours a day!

People all over the world heard of his work. Scientists came to learn from him. Edison had a home on an island in Florida. The only way to reach the island was by boat. Visitors had to stay for a month. Why did they stay so long? The boat only came to the island once a month.

Today his home is a museum. You can see many of his inventions there. Thomas Edison invented more than 1000 things. What a great man!

Answer the questions.

1. Why did Thomas Edison get in trouble at school?
  - a. He would daydream.
  - b. He wouldn't do his homework.
  - c. He talked too much.

2. Which two things did Edison invent?

\_\_\_\_\_ the light bulb      \_\_\_\_\_ magazines

\_\_\_\_\_ the computer      \_\_\_\_\_ the talking doll

\_\_\_\_\_ the camera      \_\_\_\_\_ the bicycle

## Thomas Edison, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

3. Why did scientists visit Edison? \_\_\_\_\_
4. How long would scientists stay when they went to visit Edison on his island home?
  - a. a week
  - b. several days
  - c. a month
5. How large was the first light bulb?
  - a. about the size of today's light bulbs
  - b. smaller than today's light bulbs
  - c. The story doesn't say.
6. About how many things did Edison invent? \_\_\_\_\_
7. True or false? Edison was 10 when his mother took him out of school. \_\_\_\_\_
8. True or false? Today Edison's home is a restaurant. \_\_\_\_\_

# The Tin Lizzie

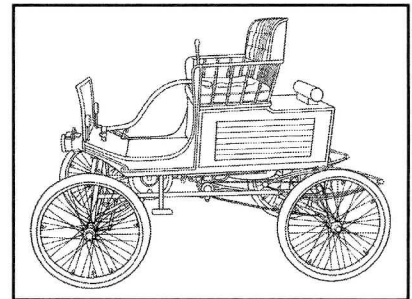
Name \_\_\_\_\_

Henry Ford built the first cars that were cheap enough to be bought by people. It was 1908. People all over had tried to make cars that others would buy. But Ford came up with a new idea. Why not use an assembly line to make the cars? Parts could be put on a moving belt. Workers would then put the car together, step by step. At the end of the line, the car was finished.

Using the assembly line, Ford could put together a car in about 90 minutes. His first car was called the Model T Ford. Its nickname was the "Tin Lizzie." These cars were sold for \$440 each.

The cars used gasoline. There were no service stations. People bought gas at a blacksmith shop or a grocery store. It only cost about 25 cents a gallon then.

The Model T only came in black. Today we have many different kinds of cars. They come in all colors and styles. It's your choice!



1. The first cars cheap enough to be bought by people came out in \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. 1908
  - b. 1918
  - c. 1928
2. Who developed an assembly line for cars?
  - a. James T. Ford
  - b. Lizzie T. Ford
  - c. Henry Ford
3. How did the assembly line work?
  - a. The parts of the car were moved on a belt.
  - b. The parts of the car were passed by hand to the next person.
  - c. The car moved on a belt to the storeroom.
4. About how long did it take to put a car together on an assembly line? \_\_\_\_\_
5. How much did a Model T Ford cost?
  - a. \$420
  - b. \$430
  - c. \$440

## The Tin Lizzie, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

6. Where did people get gasoline back then?
  - a. at a blacksmith shop or hardware store
  - b. at a blacksmith shop or grocery store
  - c. at a blacksmith shop or library
7. How much did a gallon of gasoline cost?
  - a. 50 cents
  - b. 40 cents
  - c. 25 cents
8. True or false? Model T's came in lots of different colors. \_\_\_\_\_
9. True or false? The Model T's nickname was the "Tin Lizzie." \_\_\_\_\_

# Chewing Gum

Name \_\_\_\_\_

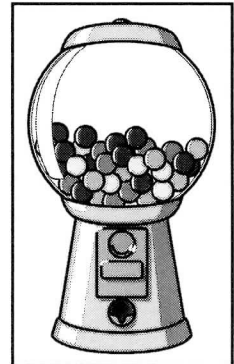
Who invented chewing gum? No one really knows. We do know that ancient Greeks chewed tree resin. The resin was from the sap of trees. Chewing the resin was thought to help clean teeth.

Santa Anna was a general from Mexico. He is best remembered for the Battle of the Alamo. There is another reason to remember him. Later in his life, he came to America to live. He brought some chicle with him. *Chicle* is a gummy sap that comes from trees in Mexico. Thomas Adams got some of the chicle. He worked with it, trying to make use of it. He tried to make rubber. He failed. He tried to use it as glue for false teeth. He failed. Finally he made it into chewing gum. It was a great success!

People loved the chewing gum. Adams built a machine that made long strips of gum. He took the strips of gum to store owners. They broke off pieces when someone wanted to buy gum. Later on, gum was made into smaller sticks.

In those days, gum only came in one flavor, licorice. This gum was called Black Jack. It was the first flavored gum. Later, different flavors were made. The most popular flavor was tutti-frutti. It was sweet.

In 1906, bubble gum was invented by a man named Frank Fleer. He didn't think his bubble gum was a success. It was too sticky. Twenty years later, bubble gum was developed that wasn't too sticky. People could blow bubbles. Color was added to the gum. Since that day, most bubble gum has been pink.



Answer the questions.

1. Who invented chewing gum?
  - a. Thomas Edison
  - b. General Santa Anna
  - c. No one knows.
2. What ancient group of people do we know chewed tree resin?
  - a. the ancient Romans
  - b. the ancient Greeks
  - c. the early Americans
3. Who introduced chicle to America?
  - a. Thomas Adams
  - b. the Greeks
  - c. General Santa Anna

## Chewing Gum, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

4. What inventor became interested in the chicle?
  - a. General Santa Anna
  - b. Thomas Adams
  - c. Thomas Edison
5. What was the name of the first chewing gum produced? \_\_\_\_\_
6. When was the first bubble gum invented? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Who first invented bubble gum? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Why wasn't the first bubble gum a success? \_\_\_\_\_
9. What color is most bubble gum today? \_\_\_\_\_

# Jigsaw Puzzles

Name \_\_\_\_\_

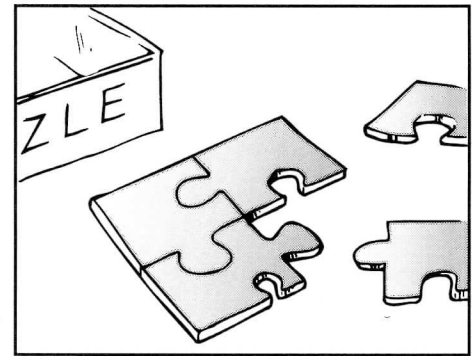
Sometimes the best ideas come from need. John Spilsbury was an engraver and a mapmaker. His children were having a hard time learning geography. How could he help them? John had an idea. He invented the jigsaw puzzle. This puzzle helped his children learn about other lands.

The idea of a puzzle was new. When people heard about the puzzle, they all wanted one. John began to make puzzles to sell.

The early puzzles were made of wood. Each piece was cut one piece at a time. Puzzles took a lot of time to make. The puzzles sold for five dollars. This was a lot of money then.

Then the die press was invented. This machine could stamp out many puzzles at one time. The puzzles were made out of cardboard. Now they didn't cost as much. More people were able to buy them.

Today you can buy many kinds of puzzles. They come in all sizes and shapes. You can even get puzzles that stand upright! Puzzle interest has lasted for a long time. We have John Spilsbury to thank for this fun.



Answer the questions.

1. Who was John Spilsbury?
  - a. the inventor of the jigsaw puzzle
  - b. a geography teacher
  - c. a tool maker
2. What led John Spilsbury to invent the jigsaw puzzle?
  - a. He needed the money.
  - b. His children asked him to.
  - c. His children were having trouble learning geography.
3. How are the early puzzles different from puzzles of today?
  - a. The early puzzles were made of paper.
  - b. The early puzzles were cut piece by piece.
  - c. The early puzzles broke easily.



## Jigsaw Puzzles, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

4. What invention came along that helped make puzzles easier to make?
  - a. the die press
  - b. the printing press
  - c. the telephone
5. What were later puzzles made of?
  - a. wood
  - b. plastic
  - c. cardboard
6. True or false? Early puzzles were made of wood. \_\_\_\_\_
7. True or false? Early puzzles took a long time to make. \_\_\_\_\_
8. True or false? Today you can get puzzles in all sizes and shapes. \_\_\_\_\_

# Zippers

Name \_\_\_\_\_

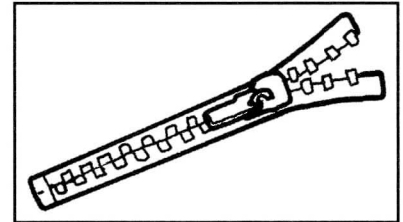
Where would we be without zippers? The zipper was a great invention. There are many things that have zippers. Jeans have zippers. Jackets have zippers. Backpacks have zippers.

Who invented the zipper? The idea began with a man named Whitcomb Judson. He was an inventor. He thought about shoelaces. They were long and tiresome to lace. What could be done?

Judson worked on a new kind of fastener. He called his fastener a *clasp locker*. He took his invention to a World's Fair to show it to people. But people weren't interested in it. Then he got an order from the post office. They ordered 20 mailbags with clasp lockers. The bags did not work well. The clasp locker jammed too much. The post office went back to their old bags.

A man named Sundback heard about Judson's idea and liked it. How could he make it better? He worked a long time to make the fastener lighter and smaller. One day, a man who made money belts saw his work. He thought the fasteners would work well on his money belts. Many people bought the money belts with fasteners.

Then a man named Goodrich saw the fastener. He owned a large company that made boots. Would the fastener work with boots? Goodrich tried it. He called the fastener a *zipper*. The idea caught on. People liked the zipper. Zippers soon became part of everyday life.



Answer the questions.

1. Name three things zippers are found on.  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. Who first came up with the idea of what we call a zipper today? \_\_\_\_\_
3. What did he call his invention? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Who took Judson's idea and improved it? \_\_\_\_\_
5. How was the new fastener different from the old one?
  - a. It was smaller and easier to use.
  - b. It was smaller and lighter.
  - c. It was bigger and lighter.

## Zippers, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

6. Who became interested in the new fastener?
  - a. a man named Goodrich
  - b. a man named Goodyear
  - c. a man named Goodman
7. What did the man want to use the fastener for? \_\_\_\_\_
8. What did he call the fastener? \_\_\_\_\_
9. True or false? People at the World's Fair weren't interested in Judson's clasp locker. \_\_\_\_\_
10. True or false? People liked Goodrich's zipper. \_\_\_\_\_

# Ben Franklin

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Ben Franklin was a man of many talents. Everything seemed to interest him. He wanted to know how things worked. He wanted to find ways to make them work better.

Ben had poor eyesight. He wore glasses to read. He was always putting his glasses on and then taking them off. How could he see both near and far at the same time? Ben made a new kind of glasses. They had two different lenses. He could read through one lens and see far away with the other lens. They are called *bifocals* today.

Ben was interested in lightning. He wanted to know what caused it. He put a key at the end of a kite. Then he flew his kite in a storm. What happened? The key was metal. The metal attracted electrical sparks. Ben learned that lightning is a huge electric spark. From his experiment, Ben created the lightning rod. Lightning rods protect buildings from lightning.

Ben lived during colonial days. People in the colonies used fireplaces to warm their homes. Ben knew there had to be a better way to warm a home. He built a kind of furnace. It was called the Franklin stove.

Ben became a postmaster. One of his jobs was to figure out the mail routes. He needed to keep track of how far each mail carrier went. He invented the odometer. An odometer tells you how far you go. Today's cars have odometers.



We have Ben Franklin to thank for many things we use today.

Answer the questions.

1. Who is this story about? \_\_\_\_\_
2. What are bifocals?
  - a. a kind of glasses with two different lenses
  - b. a king of lightning rod
  - c. a mirror
3. Why did Ben Franklin invent bifocals? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## Ben Franklin, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

4. What do lightning rods do?
  - a. create light
  - b. protect buildings from lightning
  - c. create lightning
5. Ben Franklin lived during \_\_\_\_\_ days.
6. What did Ben Franklin invent to help homes heat better? \_\_\_\_\_
7. What did Ben Franklin invent to measure how far someone or something goes?  
\_\_\_\_\_
8. True or false? Ben Franklin was a man of many talents. \_\_\_\_\_
9. True or false? Ben Franklin attached a nail to the end of a kite to learn about electricity. \_\_\_\_\_
10. True or false? When Ben Franklin was a mail carrier, he invented the odometer. \_\_\_\_\_

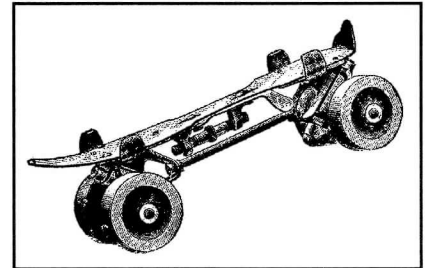
# Let's Roll!

Name \_\_\_\_\_

People invent things every day. Some things improve our lives. Some things are just for fun. One invention that was just for fun is roller skates.

The first known skate was made in 1700. A Dutchman wanted people to ice skate in the summer. Since there was no ice, he nailed wooden spools to strips of wood. Then he put the strips of wood onto his shoes.

Most people give Joseph Merlin credit for inventing roller skates. He was from Belgium. He made the first skates with metal wheels. In 1760, he showed his invention in an unusual way. He had put metal wheels on his boots. To show his skates, he skated across the floor playing the violin. Did people watch? They stared! Unfortunately, Joseph forgot one thing. He forgot how to stop. He skated into a large mirror and was injured.



Most people thought roller skating was foolish. It was 1818 before roller skates really began to be used. The skates were used in a ballet. The ballet called for ice skating. There was no way to have ice on a stage. So instead of using ice skates, roller skates were used.

Then a man in France made a type of skate with rollers. The only problem with his skates was that you couldn't turn. You could only go in a straight line!

It took a while for skates to come to the United States. In 1863, James Plimpton invented a skate that worked the best. It had two sets of wheels on each side. The wheels were on springs. This allowed people to make turns.

Today most people don't buy roller skates. They want inline skates. Inline skates look like ice skates, but instead of a blade, they have wheels down the middle. They allow you to go fast and turn easily. Inline skates are very different from the first roller skates. But they are fun, just like the first ones made over 300 years ago!

Answer the questions.

1. When were the first known skates made?
  - a. in 1863
  - b. in 1760
  - c. in 1700

2. Who has been given credit for inventing roller skates?
  - a. James Plimpton
  - b. Joseph Merlin
  - c. a Dutchman
3. Why were roller skates used in a ballet in 1818?
  - a. They were easy to use and got dancers to their places faster.
  - b. They were used in the place of ice skates.
  - c. The director liked the new invention.
4. Who invented skates that worked the best?
  - a. a man in France
  - b. Joseph Merlin
  - c. James Plimpton
5. What is the most popular kind of skate today?
  - a. roller skates
  - b. ice skates
  - c. inline skates
6. True or false? Inline skates have wheels down the middle like ice skates. \_\_\_\_\_
7. True or false? Inline skates are much like the first roller skates invented. \_\_\_\_\_
8. True or false? Some people invent things that are to be used just for fun. \_\_\_\_\_

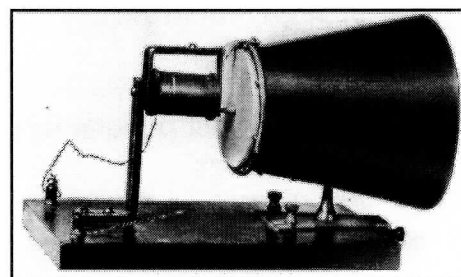
# The Telephone

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Can you imagine life without telephones? How would you call your friends? How would you call 911? The telephone is an invention that has added much to our lives. It helps us keep in touch with family and friends. Long ago, there were no phones. We might not have telephones if it weren't for Alexander Graham Bell.

Bell was born in 1847. He and his family lived in Scotland. His mother was deaf. She could not hear speech. His father taught deaf people how to speak. Bell often sat and watched his father. He listened. He learned. Learning was easy for him. At the age of 14, he finished high school. He continued learning at the university. He was very interested in his father's work. He wanted to help deaf people speak too.

Bell believed that speech patterns could be sent by electric waves. He became friends with a man named Thomas Watson. Watson was interested in Bell's ideas. The men worked together for many years. Finally they made a telephone. Would it work? Bell and Watson were in separate rooms. Bell sent a message over the telephone. He said, "Mr. Watson, come here. I want you." Watson ran into the room when he heard Bell's voice. The dream had come true! The telephone was born.



Bell had proven what he believed. His invention led to the modern telephone of today. Bell never stopped his work. He continued to search for answers. We can thank Bell for all he did. He changed our lives with his hard work.

Answer the questions.

1. What is another good title for this story?
  - a. Deafness in Bell's Family
  - b. Inventing Things for Deaf People
  - c. Alexander Graham Bell, Inventor
2. The main idea of this story is:
  - a. There are many people who are born deaf and can't speak.
  - b. The telephone lets us talk to friends.
  - c. Alexander Graham Bell invented the telephone because of his interest in deaf people.
3. A man named \_\_\_\_\_ worked closely with Bell.



# The Telephone, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

4. The first words over a telephone were " \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_."
5. True or false? Alexander Graham Bell invented the telescope. \_\_\_\_\_
6. True or false? Bell invented the telephone. \_\_\_\_\_
7. True or false? Bell's mother was deaf. \_\_\_\_\_
8. True or false? Bell stopped working once he invented the telephone. \_\_\_\_\_

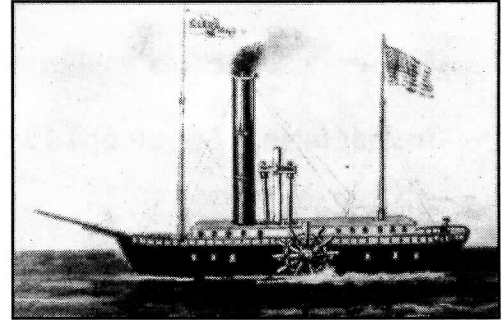
# Steamboat's Coming!

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Many people think that Robert Fulton made the first steamboat. He didn't. John Fitch made the first steamboat. It just didn't work. Robert Fulton made the first steamboat that worked.

Fulton was a painter. He painted many famous people. He even painted Ben Franklin. When Franklin posed, the two men talked. They learned a lot about each other. They found that they both liked to invent things.

Then Fulton went to England to study art. He wanted to be an inventor, not an artist. He stopped painting. His first invention was a boat that could go underwater. It could stay underwater for six hours. Then he studied the steamboat that Fitch had made. Fulton thought that the steamboat needed to be longer and narrower. It also needed a flat bottom.



In 1807, Fulton launched his first steamboat. It went down the Hudson River at five miles per hour. Some people laughed at Fulton. They called his steamboat Fulton's Folly. But Fulton's passengers enjoyed the ride. As the steamboat moved, you could hear the wheel turn and the water splash. His trip down the Hudson River was a success.

For the next eight years, Fulton ran a steamboat line. He died a very rich and happy man in 1815. Fulton was a man who took a dream and made it work.

Answer the questions.

1. Who invented the first steamboat?
  - a. John Fitch
  - b. Robert Fulton
  - c. Benjamin Franklin
2. Who invented the first successful steamboat?
  - a. John Fitch
  - b. Robert Fulton
  - c. Benjamin Franklin
3. What did Robert Fulton do for a living before he became an inventor?
  - a. He made a steamboat.
  - b. He worked with Benjamin Franklin.
  - c. He was a painter.

## Steamboat's Coming!, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

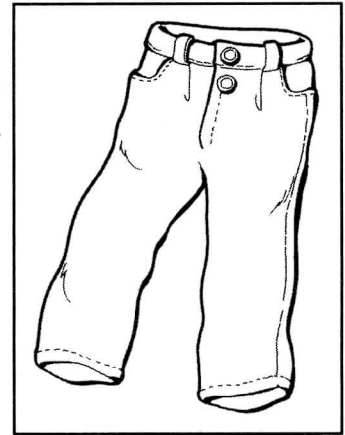
4. What famous man did Robert Fulton paint?
  - a. John Fitch
  - b. Benjamin Franklin
  - c. George Washington
5. Before Fulton built his steamboat, what did he make?
  - a. a painting of his boat
  - b. a fishing boat
  - c. a boat that could go underwater
6. Why do you think people called Fulton's steamboat Fulton's Folly?
  - a. They thought it was a good name for the steamboat.
  - b. They thought the steamboat was a useless boat.
  - c. That's what Fulton called his steamboat.
7. True or false? Robert Fulton studied art in France. \_\_\_\_\_
8. True or false? Robert Fulton had no money when he died. \_\_\_\_\_

# No Jeans?

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Can you imagine not having blue jeans? Everyone loves jeans! There was a time when no one had jeans. Jeans weren't invented until the 1800s. It took even longer for women to wear jeans. Jeans for women weren't made until the 1930s.

A man named Levi Strauss had a store in California. He sold supplies and clothes to miners. One day, Levi got a letter from his friend, Jacob Davis. Jacob was a tailor. He told Levi about a new way to make pants. He placed metal rivets on the pockets. The rivets made the pants sturdier. Jacob didn't have the money to make the jeans. He and Levi became partners.



The first jeans were made of two kinds of cloth. One type was made of denim. The other was made of duck cloth. The miners loved the denim jeans. They didn't like the duck cloth jeans. They weren't soft. They weren't comfortable. Levi stopped making jeans of duck cloth.

Today there are many styles of jeans. They come in many colors. There are jeans for everyone, even babies! We can thank Levi Strauss and Jacob Davis for making jeans part of our lives.

Answer the questions.

1. When were jeans invented?
  - a. 1800s
  - b. 1700s
  - c. 1600s
2. Who was Jacob Davis?
  - a. a miner
  - b. a tailor
  - c. a shopkeeper
3. How did Jacob make pants sturdier?
  - a. He made them out of flannel.
  - b. He put metal rivets on the pockets.
  - c. He lined them with canvas.
4. Name the two types of material the first jeans were made from.

\_\_\_\_\_

## No Jeans?, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

5. When were women's jeans made?

- a. 1730s
- b. 1830s
- c. 1930s

6. Levi Strauss had a store in \_\_\_\_\_.

- a. California
- b. Colorado
- c. Connecticut

7. True or false? Jacob Davis and Levi Strauss were partners. \_\_\_\_\_

8. True or false? The miners loved the jeans made of duck cloth. \_\_\_\_\_

9. Why do you think jeans are so popular? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

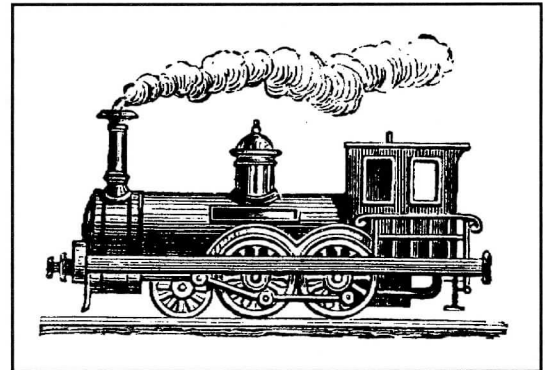
# Trains

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Railroad use began in England. The first trains were horse-drawn wagons with wooden wheels. They "rode" on wooden rails. They were used for mining.

George Stephenson built a steam engine in 1814. His steam engine could pull heavy loads. It could carry 30 tons of ore. To the people then, it moved fast. It went four miles an hour!

The first passenger train in America began running in 1830. Horses pulled the train cars. The train used coal and wood for fuel. The steam and smoke frightened people. They thought that the smoke would kill the birds. They were afraid the sparks would burn their homes and fields.



Trains had to stop often for fuel and water. Sometimes the people on the trains were asked to help push the train up a steep hill. Even so, people liked traveling by train. Travel on horses or by stagecoach seemed too slow. Railroads were soon built in many areas.

Today's railroads carry both people and goods. Railroads carry nearly half of all freight moved in the United States. Trains no longer move slowly. Many run over 100 miles per hour. The fastest train today is in France. It moves at 320 miles per hour. That's a far cry from moving only four miles per hour!

Answer the questions.

1. Where did the use of railroads begin? \_\_\_\_\_
2. How did the first kind of train move? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Who built the first steam engine that could pull heavy loads? \_\_\_\_\_
4. When was this steam engine built?
  - a. 1918
  - b. 1914
  - c. 1814

5. When did the first passenger train in America begin running?
  - a. 1930
  - b. 1830
  - c. 1890
6. Why were some people afraid of the first passenger trains?
  - a. They thought the trains were useless and dangerous to them.
  - b. They thought the sparks would set fires and burn their homes.
  - c. They thought that trains would wreck easily.
7. Where can you find the fastest train today? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Put these in the order they were developed.

\_\_\_\_\_ the steam engine

\_\_\_\_\_ trains that run over 100 miles per hour

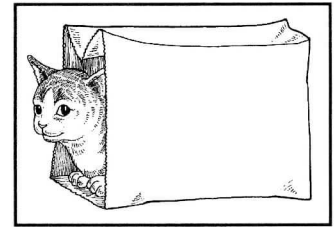
\_\_\_\_\_ wagons with wooden wheels pulled by horses

# Women Inventors

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Margaret Knight. Beulah Henry. Lillian Gilbreth. Ann Moore. Dorothy Gerber. Who are these women? Their names might not be well known, but they all invented things we use today.

In 1868, Margaret Knight invented the square bottom paper bag. Up until this time, the bags didn't have square bottoms. She invented a machine to make the bags square. This was her best-known invention. She invented about 90 things in all.



Beulah Henry was an inventor too. She invented over 110 things. Some were for the home. Some were for workers. She invented one of the first copying machines. She also invented a sponge that had its own soap.

Then there was Lillian Gilbreth, mother of 12 children. She had much to do. She took care of the house. She cared for her family. Her work never ended. She invented an electric food mixer. She invented a trash can with a step-on lid. She made things easier around the house.

Ann Moore was a nurse in the Peace Corps. She was working in Africa. She noticed how the natives carried their babies. They made pouches to put the babies in. What a good idea! Ann invented a baby carrier for mothers everywhere.

Who had the first idea for strained baby food? Dorothy Gerber did. She got tired of straining food for her babies. It took too much time. Her husband worked at a cannery. One day she asked him about having the cannery strain and can food for babies. This was the beginning of the Gerber Baby Food Company.

Answer the questions.

1. Who invented the square bottom paper bag?
  - a. Ann Moore
  - b. Beulah Henry
  - c. Margaret Knight
2. Who invented the trash can with a step-on lid?
  - a. Beulah Henry
  - b. Ann Moore
  - c. Lillian Gilbreth



## Women Inventors, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

3. True or false? Margaret Knight's idea was the beginning of the Gerber Baby Food Company. \_\_\_\_\_
4. True or false? Ann Moore was a doctor in the Peace Corps. \_\_\_\_\_
5. True or false? Beulah Henry invented one of the first copying machines. \_\_\_\_\_
6. True or false? Lillian Gilbreth had ideas for improving things around the house. \_\_\_\_\_
7. The idea for baby carriers was invented by \_\_\_\_\_.

# Not a Very Funny Bone

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Have you ever hit your elbow? How did it feel? A strange feeling went up your arm. You hit your "funny bone." Did you laugh? No, it wasn't funny at all!

The funny bone is not really a bone. It is in the back of your elbow. It is at the end of the bone in your upper arm. There is a nerve in this spot. When you hit it, a tingle goes up your arm.

Your body is full of nerves. Nerves take messages from your brain to all parts of your body. They make your body work. They help you move. They are important message paths.



Answer the questions.

1. The funny bone is in the back of your \_\_\_\_\_.
2. It is at the end of the bone in your \_\_\_\_\_.
3. What happens when you hit your funny bone?
  - a. You break it.
  - b. You laugh.
  - c. A tingle goes up your arm.
4. Your body is full of \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. nerves
  - b. skin
  - c. bile
5. Nerves take messages from your \_\_\_\_\_ to parts of your body.
6. True or false? Only clowns have funny bones. \_\_\_\_\_
7. True or false? The funny bone is in your wrist. \_\_\_\_\_
8. True or false? You usually laugh when you hit your funny bone. \_\_\_\_\_

# Return of the Boomerang

Name \_\_\_\_\_

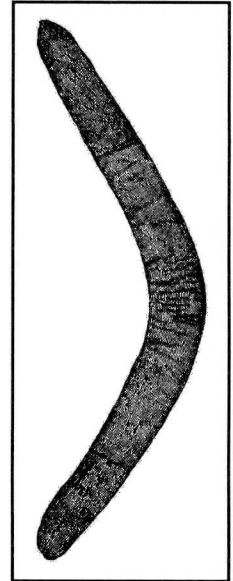
It is fun to play with boomerangs. When you throw a boomerang in the air, it makes a curve. It turns in the air. Then it returns to you.

Boomerangs can travel up to 60 miles per hour. They spin about 10 times per second. They are fast!

Most boomerangs are shaped like bananas. They are curved. But boomerangs can be many shapes. The shape depends on the kind of wood that is used.

Boomerangs are over 2000 years old. A tribe in Australia first used them for hunting. When they would throw it, it would hit the animal and kill it. Their boomerangs were heavy. They were made of wood, ivory, or iron.

Today we use smaller and lighter boomerangs. It is fun to throw a boomerang and watch it come back.



Answer the questions.

1. A boomerang can travel up to \_\_\_\_\_ miles per hour.
2. A boomerang can spin about \_\_\_\_\_ times a second.
3. The shape of a boomerang depends on \_\_\_\_\_.
4. About how old is the boomerang?
  - a. a few years old
  - b. about 200 years old
  - c. over 2000 years old
5. What did the Australian tribe use boomerangs for?
  - a. hunting
  - b. fishing
  - c. ceremonies
6. What do we use boomerangs for today?
  - a. hunting
  - b. having fun
  - c. ceremonies

## Return of the Boomerang, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

7. Boomerangs today are not as \_\_\_\_\_ the original ones.
  - a. curved and heavy
  - b. fast and heavy
  - c. big and heavy
8. True or false? All boomerangs are the same shape. \_\_\_\_\_
9. True or false? When you throw a boomerang, it returns to you. \_\_\_\_\_
10. True or false? Boomerangs from long ago were made of wood, ivory, or iron. \_\_\_\_\_

# Knights of Old

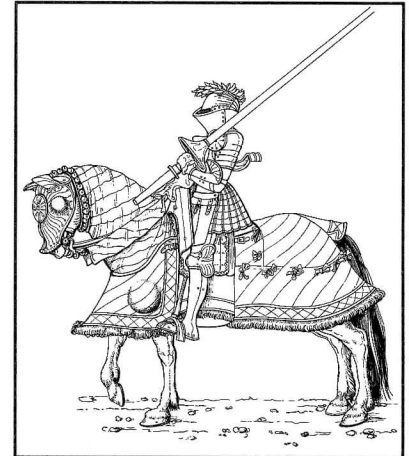
Name \_\_\_\_\_

Knights lived during the Middle Ages. Being a knight was an important position. Many young boys wanted to be knights.

A boy began training at the age of seven. He left his home and lived in a castle. First he was a page for the castle family. As a page, he went where they went and did whatever they needed him to do. The chaplain trained the boy. The boy learned to hunt. He learned to ride a horse. He learned how to use weapons.

At age 14, the boy was ready to become a squire. This was the step just before becoming a knight. As a squire, the boy learned how to handle a sword. He learned how to ride while using a lance. A lance was like a spear. Lances were good fighting tools.

Knights trained the squires. The boys learned how to wear armor. The armor was very heavy. It was not easy to wear. Armor was worn in battles. Squires went into battle with the knights. The squires had an important job. If a knight was hurt or killed, the squire took the knight back to the castle.



Once the young boy had learned everything, he became a knight. He then went to look for adventure. Knights wore their armor wherever they went so they were ready at all times. Wherever a knight went, he was honored.

Answer each question.

1. At what age could a young boy begin training to become a knight?
  - a. 7
  - b. 14
  - c. 21
2. What kind of job did a boy first have when he trained to be a knight?
  - a. He was a squire.
  - b. He was a helper for a knight.
  - c. He was a page for the castle family.
3. How old was the boy when he became a squire?
  - a. 21
  - b. 14
  - c. 7

4. Check the things a boy would do when training as a page.

|                                      |                                      |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| _____ serve the family               | _____ learn to play games            |
| _____ go with the knight into battle | _____ learn how to wear armor        |
| _____ learn to ride a horse          | _____ get training from the chaplain |

5. Check the things a boy would do when he became a squire.

|                          |                                      |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| _____ serve the family   | _____ learn to handle a sword        |
| _____ learn how to hunt  | _____ learn how to wear armor        |
| _____ train with knights | _____ get training from the chaplain |

6. What was a squire's most important job? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

7. Why do you think knights were honored during the Middle Ages? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

# A Ship in a Bottle

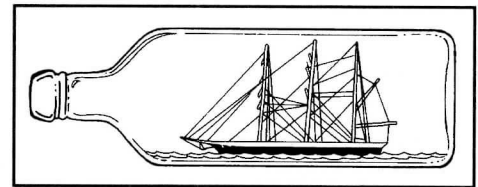
Name \_\_\_\_\_

How do you get a ship into a bottle? The ship is bigger than the neck of the bottle. If you know the secret, putting a ship into a bottle is easy!

The sails are made of paper or cloth. The sails are on masts, or poles. The masts are on hinges. The hinges allow the masts to be folded down. Each mast also has a thread attached to it.

The ship is put together outside the bottle. The sails are only partly attached. The masts are folded down. Then the ship can be put into the bottle. Once the ship is in the bottle, the threads are pulled. The masts and sails go up.

Making a ship in a bottle is an art. Sailors on long sea voyages began this art. It kept them busy when there was no work to do. It takes practice to get a ship into a bottle. It also takes patience.



Answer the questions.

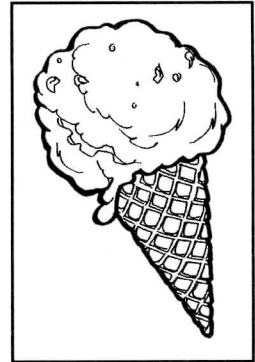
1. What are the sails made of?
  - a. wood
  - b. cloth or paper
  - c. rags
2. How are the masts attached to the ship?
  - a. by screws
  - b. by bolts
  - c. by hinges
3. What are masts?
  - a. poles for sails
  - b. part of the stern
  - c. sails
4. When the ship is put into the bottle, what position are the masts in?
  - a. They are standing straight up.
  - b. They are turned upside down.
  - c. They are folded down.
5. How did this craft begin? \_\_\_\_\_

# One Scoop, Please

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Nothing is better on a hot day than ice cream! A person eats about 15 quarts of ice cream a year. This treat has been around for thousands of years.

No one really knows who made the first ice cream. Over 3000 years ago, the Chinese made a kind of ice cream. They mixed snow with fruit juices. The Greek soldier, Alexander the Great, ate ice cream over 2000 years ago. It was made from milk and honey. He mixed in juices from fruit.



Ice cream came to the United States in the 1700s. Back then, ice cream was only served in bowls. There were no cones. Where did cones come from? No one knows. Some say that a man selling ice cream ran out of bowls. He went next door to a baker's shop. There he had the baker roll out some baked waffles. The waffles were then shaped into cones. The ice-cream cone was born!

Today ice cream comes in many flavors. We usually think of vanilla and chocolate. But have you heard of banana ice cream or pecan caramel ice cream? There is even ice cream that tastes like coffee. There is a flavor for everyone!

Answer the questions.

1. Who made the first ice cream?
  - a. Alexander the Great
  - b. No one knows.
  - c. the Chinese
2. About how many quarts of ice cream does a person eat each year?
  - a. 15
  - b. 14
  - c. 50
3. How did the Chinese make ice cream?
  - a. They mixed milk and honey.
  - b. They mixed snow and honey.
  - c. They mixed snow and fruit juices.
4. What was Alexander the Great's ice cream made of?
  - a. milk and honey
  - b. milk and eggs
  - c. fruit



# One Scoop, Please, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

5. When did ice cream come to the United States?

- a. 1700s
- b. 1800s
- c. 1900s

6. True or false? Today ice cream only comes in a few flavors. \_\_\_\_\_

7. True or false? Some people buy ice cream that tastes like coffee. \_\_\_\_\_

8. In your own words, describe where ice-cream cones might have come from. \_\_\_\_\_

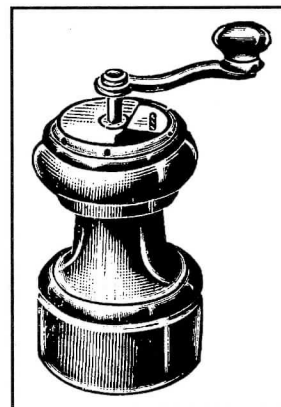
---

---

# Pepper Makes Me Sneeze

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Most kitchens have many spices in them, including black pepper. Pepper is a spice that is used all over the world. It is the most popular spice in the world. It is also one of the oldest spices in the world. It was first used in India. People use pepper on food at mealtimes. Pepper is also used when cooking.



Black peppers grow on vines. They grow as berries. When you first see these berries on a vine, they are greenish-yellow. When the berries ripen, they turn red. After the berries are picked, they are spread on mats to dry. The berries get darker when they dry. The berries are then crushed to make the pepper spice as we know it.

Black pepper is only one kind of pepper spice. White and red pepper are also used for cooking. Pepper helps food taste better. It has also been used for other things. Long ago it was used to make medicine. Pepper was also used to make perfume. It was used as a dye to color cloth, and it was used to preserve foods.

The pepper capital of the world is Singapore. This Far East country has the right climate and soil to grow peppers. More pepper is shipped from there than any other place in the world.

Answer the questions.

1. Pepper is one of the \_\_\_\_\_ spices in the world.
  - a. oldest and least known
  - b. oldest and most popular
  - c. newest and most popular
2. Where was pepper first used?
  - a. India
  - b. Singapore
  - c. the United States
3. What does black pepper look like when it is ripe?
  - a. greenish-yellow berries
  - b. greenish-yellow leaves
  - c. red berries
4. What are three things pepper was used for long ago?

\_\_\_\_\_

## Pepper Makes Me Sneeze, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

5. What is the pepper capital of the world?
  - a. India
  - b. United States
  - c. Singapore
6. True or false? Black pepper is the only kind of pepper spice. \_\_\_\_\_
7. True or false? Pepper helps food taste better. \_\_\_\_\_
8. The story doesn't say, but why do you think pepper makes you sneeze? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

# Doughnut Delight

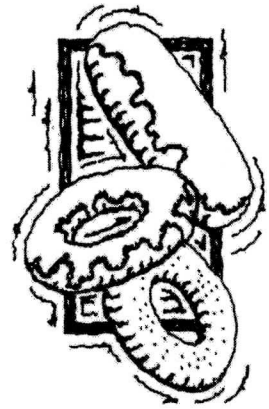
Name \_\_\_\_\_

Do you like to eat doughnuts? Where do you think doughnuts come from?

We don't know who made the first doughnut. Some people say that early Native Americans used to eat them. Others say settlers brought doughnuts to the New World.

There is a story about a sea captain who added a hole to his doughnut. He thought it would be easier to eat. Others think the sea captain put a hole in the doughnut so he could hang it from his ship's wheel. The year was 1847.

Doughnuts were popular during World War I. Two workers fried bread for soldiers in France. The soldiers, or doughboys as they were called, loved the fried bread. They were "nuts" about it. Maybe that is where the term *doughnut* came from!



Today there are many kinds of doughnuts. What is your favorite?

Answer the questions.

1. Who made the first doughnut?
  - a. soldiers in World War I
  - b. a sea captain
  - c. No one knows.
2. What is one reason the sea captain may have put a hole in his doughnut?
  - a. because he liked it that way
  - b. so he could hang it from his ship's wheel
  - c. because his crew wanted holes in their doughnuts
3. What were soldiers' nicknames in World War I?
  - a. G.I. Joe
  - b. soldier boys
  - c. doughboys
4. True or false? Native Americans may have eaten doughnuts. \_\_\_\_\_
5. True or false? Doughnuts were popular during World War I. \_\_\_\_\_
6. Why do you think the soldiers liked the fried bread so much? \_\_\_\_\_

# Is It a UFO?

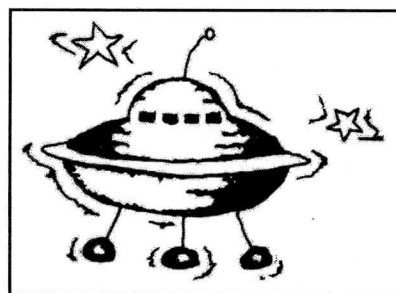
Name \_\_\_\_\_

For years, people have seen things in the sky they couldn't identify or explain. These things are called UFOs. *UFO* stands for "unidentified flying object." What could these things be? Are they spaceships? Are they flying saucers? Are they airplanes?

Sometimes the UFOs have been weather balloons. Sometimes the UFOs have been new planes being tested. Sometimes no one knew what the UFO was. It couldn't be explained.

The first report of a flying saucer was in 1947. Kenneth Arnold was flying a plane. He looked out the window. To his surprise, he saw nine round flying saucers! Everyone was interested. Some people believed him. Other people didn't.

Since then, many people say they have seen things in the sky. Have they really seen UFOs? No one knows. Do you think UFOs are real?



Answer the questions.

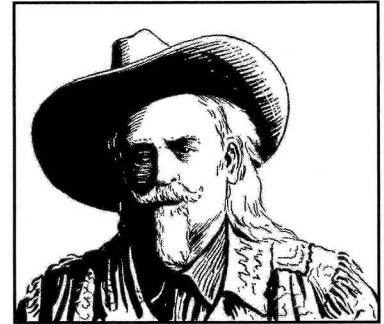
1. What does UFO stand for?
  - a. unnumbered flying object
  - b. unidentified flying object
  - c. universal flying object
2. What year was the first UFO sighting reported?
  - a. 1974
  - b. 1847
  - c. 1947
3. Who reported the first sighting of a UFO? \_\_\_\_\_
4. True or false? A weather balloon is a UFO. \_\_\_\_\_
5. True or false? Everyone believes in UFOs. \_\_\_\_\_
6. What do you think UFOs are? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

# Who Was Buffalo Bill?

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Buffalo Bill was a hunter from the West. He liked to hunt for buffalo. He got his nickname because he killed so many buffalo. Buffalo Bill's real name was William Cody.

Buffalo Bill thought people in the East wanted to know about the West. He decided to take the West to the people. He started a show called Buffalo Bill's Wild West Show. He hired cowboys to do rope tricks. He hired Indians to act out attacks on the settlers.



Chief Sitting Bull was a Sioux chief. He joined the show because he didn't want to live on a reservation. He needed the money. He was a friend of Annie Oakley. She was the most famous woman in the West. She could shoot straighter and faster than most men. Sitting Bull and Annie had an act together in the show.

People from all around wanted to see the show. Buffalo Bill took the show to Europe so people could see what the West was like. But the show did not show the real West. It was all an act.

Answer the questions.

1. What was Buffalo Bill's real name? \_\_\_\_\_
2. How did Buffalo Bill get his nickname?
  - a. He had a Wild West show.
  - b. He was fast with his gun.
  - c. He had killed many buffalo.
3. True or false? Sitting Bull was an Apache chief. \_\_\_\_\_
4. True or false? Annie Oakley had her own act in the show. \_\_\_\_\_
5. True or false? People really liked Buffalo Bill's show. \_\_\_\_\_
6. Why do you think Buffalo Bill's Wild West show was popular if it didn't really tell the truth about the West? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

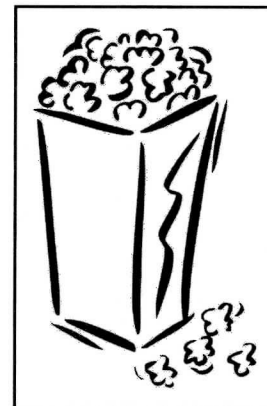
# Pop, Pop, Pop

Name \_\_\_\_\_

What good would a movie be without popcorn? It is a must! Did you know that popcorn has been around for a long time? People have been enjoying popcorn for over 5000 years.

Who first grew popcorn? It may have come from Mexico. It grew in China and India too. Popcorn has been used in many ways. Native Americans used it to decorate their clothing. They gave it to early settlers. It was their way to show friendship.

Popcorn grows like regular corn, but its stalks are much smaller. The popcorn we eat comes from the small kernels of corn. The kernels have water in them. When the kernels are heated, the water turns to steam. The steam pops open the kernels. Popcorn can grow to 40 times its original size when it is popped.



People all over the world enjoy popcorn. About six billion quarts of popcorn are eaten each year. More than 700 types of popcorn are grown. Popcorn is a great snack!

Answer the questions.

1. Popcorn is over \_\_\_\_\_ years old.
2. How large can popped corn get?
  - a. up to twice its size
  - b. up to 40 times its size
  - c. up to 4 times its size
3. About how much popcorn do people eat in one year?
  - a. six million pints
  - b. six million quarts
  - c. six billion quarts
4. About how many types of popcorn are grown today?
  - a. 700
  - b. 70
  - c. 7000
5. True or false? Popcorn was only recently discovered. \_\_\_\_\_
6. True or false? Native Americans used popcorn to decorate clothing. \_\_\_\_\_

## Pop, Pop, Pop, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

7. True or false? Every kernel of corn is filled with butter. \_\_\_\_\_
8. What happens to popcorn when it is heated? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
9. Why do you think people like popcorn so much? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



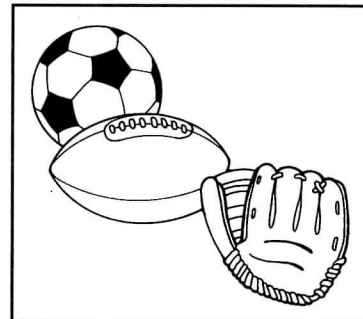
# Sports Time

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Did you know that the game of football was invented by accident? It was the middle of the 1800s in England. Some boys were playing a game that was much like soccer. One day a player broke the rules. He picked up the ball and ran with it. The player was a student at a school named Rugby. The English game of rugby was born. It came to the United States in 1869. We call it *football*.

Most games began outside the United States. Baseball began in England. There it was called *rounders*. Golf began in Scotland. Tennis started in France. The only major sport to begin in the United States was basketball.

At the YMCA, a young man had two bushel baskets. He put a basket at each end of the gym. Then he began to bounce a soccer ball. He threw the ball into the basket. Soon others were playing with him. Rules were made, and the game of basketball began. It was 1891.



Answer the questions.

1. What is the game of football known as in England?
  - a. rugby
  - b. soccer
  - c. rounders
2. How did the game of rugby get its name?
  - a. The King liked the name.
  - b. The game was first played at a school named Rugby.
  - c. The coach was named Rugby.
3. What was baseball first called in England?
  - a. rugby
  - b. baseball
  - c. rounders
4. In which country did golf begin?
  - a. England
  - b. France
  - c. Scotland

## Sports Time, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

5. In which country did tennis begin?
  - a. England
  - b. France
  - c. Scotland
6. What is the only major sport to begin in the United States? \_\_\_\_\_
7. How do you think the game of basketball got its name? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
8. True or false? The game of football came to the United States in 1869. \_\_\_\_\_
9. True or false? The game of basketball began in the United States in 1881. \_\_\_\_\_

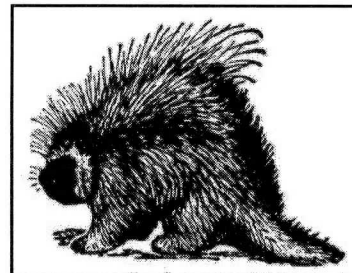
# Toothpicks

Name \_\_\_\_\_

In most restaurants, you find toothpicks to use after a meal. Toothpicks are used to clean teeth. You can find toothpicks in kitchens too. Sometimes they are used in cooking. Over 20 billion toothpicks are sold each year. Where did toothpicks come from?

Many years ago, a group of people called Sumerians made toothpicks. Their toothpicks were made of gold. The picks were placed on rings they wore around their necks.

The Greeks and Romans used porcupine quills for toothpicks. The quills were very sharp. The quills were placed into pieces of wood so they were always ready to use. The Muslim people of ancient Iran carried toothpicks too, but they didn't use the picks for their teeth. They believed that the picks would keep evil spirits away.



Toothpicks today are different. They are made from little pieces of wood or from plastic. We have come a long way from toothpicks made of porcupine quills!

Answer the questions.

1. How many toothpicks are sold each year?
  - a. about 2 million
  - b. about 20 million
  - c. about 20 billion
2. Who made toothpicks out of gold? \_\_\_\_\_
3. What did the Greeks and Romans use for toothpicks?
  - a. quills
  - b. bristles
  - c. sticks
4. What did Muslims use toothpicks for?
  - a. to clean their teeth after eating
  - b. to decorate their clothing
  - c. to keep evil spirits away
5. What are toothpicks made from today? \_\_\_\_\_

# The Fast Track

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Watch the cars! They are going fast. The cars drive on a track. The track goes around a field. The cars are so loud. All of the drivers are speeding. Will they get speeding tickets? On the side you can see an ambulance. What is it for?



Answer the questions.

1. What is happening?
  - a. The drivers are having a race.
  - b. The cars are getting fixed.
  - c. Someone had a wreck.
2. What shape is the track?
  - a. square
  - b. oval
  - c. rectangular
3. Why won't the drivers get speeding tickets?
  - a. No police officers are there.
  - b. The drivers aren't going that fast.
  - c. The drivers are in a race on a track.
4. Why is an ambulance parked at the race?
  - a. The ambulance driver wants to see the race.
  - b. The ambulance won't start.
  - c. There might be an accident during the race.

# On the List

Name \_\_\_\_\_

A woman walks down a row. She is pushing a cart. At times, she stops. She reads a list. She takes things off the shelves and puts them in her cart. Then she looks at her list again. She makes a mark on her list. She pushes her cart down the next row. The cart is getting full.



Answer the questions.

1. Where do you think the woman is?
  - a. in a restaurant
  - b. on a street picking up cans
  - c. in a grocery store
2. What is the woman putting into her cart?
  - a. trash
  - b. rocks
  - c. food
3. Why is the cart getting full?
  - a. because it has a lot of clothes in it
  - b. because it has a lot of food in it
  - c. because her list is getting longer
4. When the woman has finished getting the items, what will she do?
  - a. pay for her food
  - b. leave all the food in the cart
  - c. put the things in the cart back on the shelves
5. List three things the woman might be buying besides food.

\_\_\_\_\_

# It's Electric

Name \_\_\_\_\_

The family sits in the dark room. One candle is burning. It is on the table. There is a loud crash outside. Mom gets up. She tries to turn on the light. She turns the light switch on and off. Nothing happens. Then she comes back and sits down.



Answer the questions.

1. Where is this family?
  - a. at a store
  - b. in their home
  - c. in the car
2. Why do you think the room is dark?
  - a. because the electricity is off
  - b. because the light bulb is burned out
  - c. because the family didn't turn on the light
3. Why is there a candle on the table?
  - a. to make the table look pretty
  - b. to give the family some light
  - c. to give the family some heat
4. Why does Mom turn the light switch on and off?
  - a. She is trying to fix the light switch.
  - b. She forgot to turn the light on before.
  - c. She is checking to see if the electricity has come back on.
5. What do you think is happening outside?
  - a. It is storming.
  - b. It is sunny.
  - c. Nothing is happening.
6. What do you think the loud crash outside was? \_\_\_\_\_

# Sights and Sounds

Name \_\_\_\_\_

The window is open. A cool breeze is blowing. I hear cars and trucks on the street below. I hear the birds sing and look outside. A robin is building a nest. First she flies to the ground. She picks up a piece of string. Then she takes the string back to her nest.



Answer the questions.

1. What time of year is it?
  - a. fall
  - b. winter
  - c. spring
  - d. summer
2. What gives you a clue about the time of year? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. Where am I?
  - a. in the country
  - b. in a boat on a lake
  - c. in a city
4. Which sentence gives a clue about where I am? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. Why does the robin pick up the string?
  - a. She is saving the string.
  - b. She is using the string to build a nest.
  - c. She is going to eat the string.
6. What is the weather like?
  - a. rainy
  - b. cool
  - c. very hot

# You're Out!

Name \_\_\_\_\_

"Strike three! You're out!" calls the man. Drew drops his bat and walks back to his seat in the dugout. Another boy walks up to home plate. Then someone throws a ball toward the boy. He swings the bat and hits the ball. He drops the bat and runs.



Answer the questions.

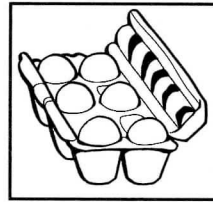
1. What game are Drew and the other boys playing?
  - a. soccer
  - b. tennis
  - c. baseball
2. Why does the man tell Drew he is out?
  - a. because the man is angry with Drew
  - b. because Drew struck out when he was at bat
  - c. because Drew hit a home run
3. After Drew walks back to his seat, why does another boy go up to home plate?
  - a. because it is the other boy's turn to bat
  - b. because Drew told him to
  - c. because he wants another plate of food
4. After he hits the ball, why does the boy drop the bat and run?
  - a. He is afraid of what the man is going to do.
  - b. He is running to first base.
  - c. He is chasing another boy.
5. What is the person called who said Drew was out?
  - a. umpire
  - b. coach
  - c. goalie
6. How do you think Drew felt when he struck out? \_\_\_\_\_



# All Cracked Up

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Jill stood by the sink. She washed her hands. Then she went to the refrigerator. She took out some milk and two eggs. She put them on the counter. She got a bowl out of the cupboard. She began to crack the eggs into the bowl.



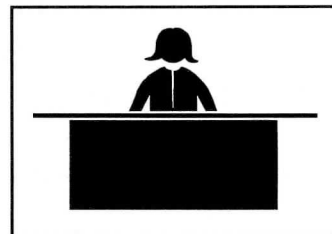
Answer the questions.

1. What do you think Jill is doing?
  - a. washing the dishes
  - b. cleaning the kitchen
  - c. cooking
2. Why did Jill wash her hands?
  - a. because she had been working in the garden
  - b. because she wanted to see if the water worked
  - c. because she wanted clean hands before she began to cook
3. Why are eggs kept in the refrigerator?
  - a. so they won't hatch
  - b. so they stay fresh
  - c. so they will be out of the way
4. Why is milk kept in the refrigerator?
  - a. so you know where to find it
  - b. so the cat won't get it
  - c. so it won't spoil
5. What could Jill be making with eggs and milk? \_\_\_\_\_

# Where Is She?

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Kate is sitting in a large room. Many people are in the room. They are all waiting. There is a big desk at the front of the room.



A man calls out, "All rise." The people get quiet and stand. A woman wearing a black robe walks in and sits at the desk. The people sit down.

There is a smaller desk next to the woman. A man walks up to the desk and sits. He answers questions. The people in the room listen.

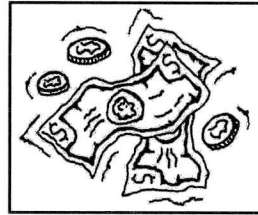
Answer the questions.

1. Where do you think Kate is?
  - a. in a courtroom
  - b. in a new school
  - c. at a playground
2. Who is the woman wearing the black robe?
  - a. a teacher
  - b. a judge
  - c. a principal
3. Why are the people quiet?
  - a. They don't have anything to say.
  - b. They aren't supposed to talk unless they are asked a question.
  - c. They don't like each other.
4. How do you think the man answering the questions feels? Why? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. Why are the people listening?
  - a. so they can hear what is going on
  - b. so they can hear the birds
  - c. so they know what time it is

# Change, Please

Name \_\_\_\_\_

A man stands behind a counter. A boy walks up to the counter. He puts something on it. Then he gives the man a dollar bill. The man gives a dime and a quarter back to the boy. The boy picks up what he has put on the counter. Then he turns and walks out of the store.



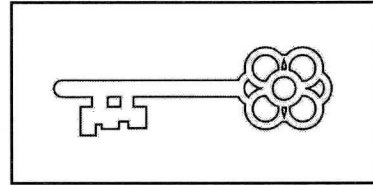
Answer the questions.

1. What is the boy doing?
  - a. eating lunch
  - b. buying something
  - c. being nice to the man
2. Why does the man give the boy a dime and a quarter back?
  - a. It is the change from the dollar bill.
  - b. The man likes the boy and wants to give it to him.
  - c. The man doesn't want the dime and the quarter.
3. Why does the boy leave the store?
  - a. His dad said it was time to go.
  - b. He had bought something and was ready to leave.
  - c. He had to go to school.
4. Who is the man behind the counter?
  - a. the boy's father
  - b. the boy's friend
  - c. a worker in the store
5. What does the man do with the boy's money?
  - a. puts it in his pocket
  - b. gives it to the next person in the store
  - c. puts it in the cash register

# Lock It Up

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Tammy took a book from the desk drawer. The book had a lock on it. Tammy got a key from its hiding place. She unlocked the book. Then she began to write. When she finished writing, she locked the book. Tammy put the book back in the desk.



Answer the questions.

1. What kind of book did Tammy have?
  - a. a workbook
  - b. a cookbook
  - c. a diary
2. Why did Tammy keep the book locked?
  - a. because she didn't want anyone to read what she wrote
  - b. because it belonged to school
  - c. because it wouldn't close if it wasn't locked
3. What is another name for a diary?
  - a. a notebook
  - b. a calendar
  - c. a journal

4. What do you think Tammy wrote about in her diary? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

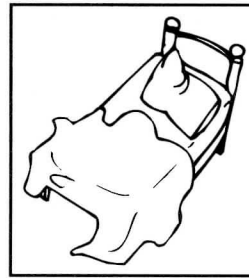
5. Why do you think someone keeps a diary? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

# What's Next?

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Mike gets out of bed. He pulls the dirty sheets off his bed. He takes a clean set of sheets out of the closet. He spreads the clean sheets on the bed. Next he puts the blanket over them. Then he lays his quilt on top of the blanket. He fluffs his pillow and puts it on the bed. Then Mike picks up the dirty sheets and leaves the room.



Answer the questions.

1. What is Mike doing?
  - a. working in a motel, putting clean sheets on the beds
  - b. putting clean sheets on his bed
  - c. replacing his sheets with sheets from another bed
2. What do you think Mike will do with the dirty sheets?
  - a. wash them
  - b. throw them away
  - c. put them on another bed
3. Why do people change sheets on beds?
  - a. because they don't like the sheets anymore
  - b. because they want to use a different blanket
  - c. because the sheets get dirty and need to be washed
4. What does the word *spread* mean in this story?
  - a. a covering for sheets
  - b. to pass on from one person to the other
  - c. to lay out over an area
5. What time of day do you think it is?
  - a. morning
  - b. supertime
  - c. midnight

# Let's Eat!

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Kim took a can out of the cupboard. She set the can on the counter. She took a can opener out of the drawer. She opened the can and put what was in the can in a bowl. Then she went to the door. She opened the door and set the bowl on the steps. Then she went back inside the house.



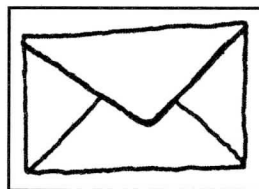
Answer the questions.

1. What did Kim do with the can opener?
  - a. put it where it belongs
  - b. opened a can
  - c. washed it
2. What was Kim doing?
  - a. eating her supper
  - b. washing the dishes
  - c. feeding her pet
3. What was in the can?
  - a. pet food
  - b. soup
  - c. green beans
4. What kind of pet do you think Kim has?
  - a. a cat
  - b. a horse
  - c. a parrot
5. Why did Kim put the bowl on the steps?
  - a. because that's where her pet eats its food
  - b. because she felt like it
  - c. because she wanted the food to stay cool
6. Is Kim's pet an indoor pet or an outdoor pet?
  - a. I don't know.
  - b. indoor
  - c. outdoor

# Getting Ready

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Alex went into her room. She needed a sheet of paper. She looked in her desk. She got paper and an envelope. Then she sat down at her desk. When she was finished, she looked for a stamp.



Answer the questions.

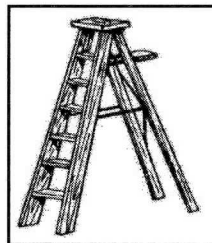
1. What is Alex going to do?
  - a. draw a picture
  - b. her homework
  - c. write a letter
2. What else will Alex need to begin?
  - a. a book
  - b. a pencil or pen
  - c. a magazine
3. What will Alex do when she finishes?
  - a. put her homework in her school bag
  - b. put the letter in the envelope
  - c. hang her picture on the refrigerator
4. What will Alex have to put on the outside of the envelope? Check all that apply.

|               |                  |
|---------------|------------------|
| _____ a stamp | _____ a sticker  |
| _____ a name  | _____ a picture  |
| _____ a title | _____ an address |
5. Why does Alex need a stamp? \_\_\_\_\_

# Climb Up

Name \_\_\_\_\_

It is dark in the kitchen. Kara knows what to do. She goes out to the garage to get a ladder. She brings the ladder inside the house. She walks to a closet and gets out a new bulb. Then she opens the ladder and locks it in place. She climbs up a few of the steps.



Answer the questions.

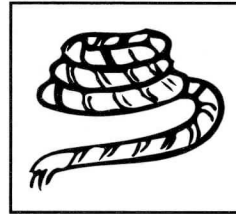
1. Why do you think it is dark in the kitchen?
  - a. because there aren't any lights in the kitchen
  - b. because the light bulb is burned out
  - c. because the curtains are closed
2. What is Kara doing?
  - a. planting flower bulbs for spring
  - b. changing a light bulb
  - c. seeing if the electricity is on
3. Why does Kara stand on a ladder?
  - a. so she can plant the bulbs better
  - b. so she is taller than others in the room
  - c. so she can reach the light
4. When do you think bulbs are changed?
  - a. when spring comes
  - b. when the electricity is off
  - c. when they burn out
5. Where is the light?
  - a. in the closet
  - b. in the garage
  - c. on the ceiling
6. Why did Kara lock the ladder in place?
  - a. so the ladder would be safe to climb
  - b. so her key would work
  - c. so no one could get the ladder



# Dockside

Name \_\_\_\_\_

The man turns on the engine and heads toward the dock. When he gets there, he turns off the engine. He grabs a rope and holds onto the dock. He wraps the rope around a post. He pulls tight on the rope so it won't get loose. Then he begins to take things out of his boat. He picks up a rod, some bait, and a life jacket.



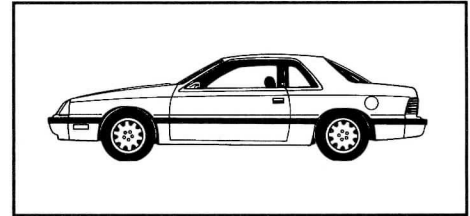
Answer the questions.

1. What is a dock?
  - a. a place where you can go to eat
  - b. a doctor's office
  - c. a place where boats are kept
2. Why does the man turn off the engine?
  - a. because it is out of gas
  - b. because he wants to stop
  - c. because it doesn't work very well
3. Why does the man grab a rope?
  - a. He wants to tie the boat to the dock.
  - b. The rope belongs to him and he wants to keep it.
  - c. The rope is just there, so he takes it.
4. What might happen if the rope comes loose?
  - a. The boat would just stay there.
  - b. The boat might float away.
  - c. The boat might sink.
5. What do you think the man had been doing?
  - a. dancing
  - b. working
  - c. fishing

# Fill It Up

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Ramon drives his car near a building. He stops next to a pump. He turns off the engine and gets out of the car. He unscrews a cap on the car. He takes the nozzle off the pump and begins to put something in the car. When he is through, he screws the cap back on the car. Then he takes out his wallet. He goes inside the building.



Answer the questions.

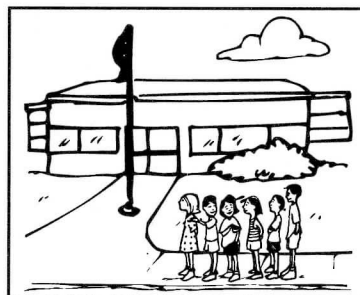
1. Where is Ramon?
  - a. at a rest area on the road
  - b. at a store that sells groceries
  - c. at a gas station
2. What does Ramon put into his car?
  - a. groceries
  - b. gasoline and groceries
  - c. gasoline
3. Why does Ramon take out his wallet?
  - a. to get money to pay for the gas
  - b. to look at his driver's license
  - c. to make sure he still has it with him
4. Why does Ramon go into the building?
  - a. to visit a friend
  - b. to pay for the gasoline
  - c. to go to work
5. What might Ramon have in his wallet? Check all that apply.

|                          |                    |
|--------------------------|--------------------|
| _____ money              | _____ an atlas     |
| _____ a hairbrush        | _____ photographs  |
| _____ a driver's license | _____ credit cards |
| _____ scissors           | _____ receipts     |

# Sound the Alarm

Name \_\_\_\_\_

A loud alarm rings. It doesn't stop. Children get up from their desks and line up at the door. The teacher leads them out of the room. They walk quickly down the hall and out the front door. When everyone is far away from the building, the ringing stops. Then they all go back inside. The children go back to their rooms and sit down at their desks.



Answer the questions.

1. Where are these children?
  - a. at the mall
  - b. at school
  - c. at a baseball game
2. Where are the teacher and the children when the alarm rings?
  - a. in their classroom
  - b. in the gymnasium
  - c. in the cafeteria
3. Why does the alarm ring for a long time?
  - a. because it is time to go to recess
  - b. because the school is having a fire drill
  - c. because the teachers want to go home
4. Where does everyone go when the alarm rings?
  - a. to the cafeteria
  - b. to the library
  - c. outside, away from the building
5. Why do the children line up instead of running out when the alarm rings?
  - a. They have been sitting too long.
  - b. They know the safety rules of a drill.
  - c. They can't all get out the door at the same time.

# In the Sand

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Grace and Brett walk on the edge of the sand. Grace sees something small on the ground. She bends over and picks it up. Then she washes it in the water and looks at what she has found. After she shows it to Brett, she drops it into a bucket. They keep walking. They are looking for more.



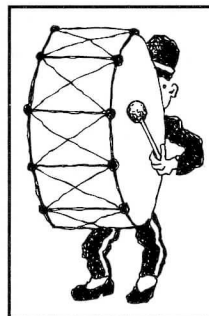
Answer the questions.

1. Where do you think Grace and Brett are?
  - a. at the beach
  - b. at a park playing in the sandbox
  - c. at a museum
2. What time of day do you think it is?
  - a. midnight
  - b. daytime
  - c. I don't know.
3. What do you think Grace and Brett are picking up?
  - a. trash from the beach
  - b. seashells
  - c. sand
4. Why do you think Grace washes off what she finds?
  - a. She needs to fill it with water.
  - b. She thinks that is what she is supposed to do.
  - c. She wants to get the sand and dirt off of it.
5. Why do you think Grace drops what she has into a bucket? \_\_\_\_\_

# March to the Beat

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Look at the people! They are standing or sitting on the sidewalk. They are wearing coats and mittens. Floats go by on the street. The people watch the floats. They watch bands march and play. Some people are walking on the street. They are dressed in costumes. There goes a fire truck and some horses. The people are laughing and clapping.



Answer the questions.

1. What's happening in this passage?
  - a. There's a fire.
  - b. There's a parade going by.
  - c. There's a rodeo going on.
2. Why are the people standing or sitting on the sidewalk?
  - a. They want to cross the street.
  - b. They are watching something they enjoy.
  - c. They don't know any better.
3. Why are the people wearing coats and mittens?
  - a. because the weather is chilly
  - b. because they are wearing uniforms
  - c. because the weather is hot
4. What does the word *bands* mean in this passage?
  - a. rubber strips to hold things
  - b. groups of people marching and playing music
  - c. strips of material on a costume
5. Do you think the people on the sidewalk are having fun? How do you know?

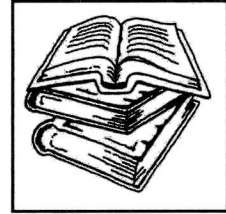
---

---

# Overdue

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Colin's books are overdue. They were due yesterday. He needs to take them back and pay the fine. Colin puts the books in a bag. Then he gets some money out of his bank and puts it in his pocket. It's chilly outside so he puts on his coat and hat. He puts on his gloves and picks up the bag. When he walks, the coins in his pocket make noise.



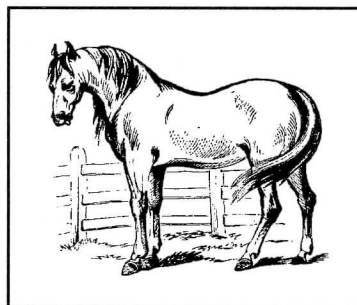
Answer the questions.

1. Where do you think Colin is going?
  - a. to the store
  - b. to school
  - c. to the library
2. Why does Colin take money with him?
  - a. He needs to pay his fine.
  - b. He needs to pay to ride the bus.
  - c. He needs to buy something at the store.
3. Why does Colin put on gloves?
  - a. because his mom told him to
  - b. because it's hot outside
  - c. because they will keep his hands warm
4. Why are the coins making noise?
  - a. because they are hitting together as Colin walks
  - b. because they are broken
  - c. because they are cold
5. What is the weather like in this passage?
  - a. warm
  - b. cold
  - c. hot

# Away from Home

Name \_\_\_\_\_

The girls climb out of their bunks and get dressed. They leave their cabins and walk to the mess hall. They want to eat quickly. There are many fun activities planned for the day. Some of the girls are going canoeing. Others will take a hike. One group will ride horses. After lunch, they will all go swimming. At night, they will sit around a campfire and sing songs.



Answer the questions.

1. Where do you think the girls are?
  - a. in their backyards
  - b. at a friend's house
  - c. at camp
2. What is a mess hall?
  - a. a place to play
  - b. a place to make a mess
  - c. a place to eat
3. What meal are the girls going to eat?
  - a. breakfast
  - b. lunch
  - c. dinner
4. When will the girls go swimming?
  - a. in the morning
  - b. in the afternoon
  - c. in the evening
5. What will the girls do after they sing songs around the campfire?
  - a. go for a hike
  - b. go for a swim
  - c. go to bed

# Model It

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Max is sitting at the table. He opens the box. He lays the small plastic pieces on the table in front of him. He picks up one wing and glues it to the model. He takes another wing and glues it on the other side of the model. He finds the propellers and puts one on each wing. Max leans back and looks at his work. It's coming along well. Soon he will be through.



Answer the questions.

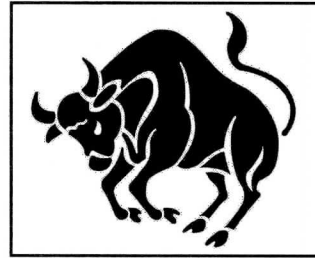
1. Where do you think Max is?
  - a. at the playground
  - b. at home
  - c. at the library
2. What do you think Max is doing?
  - a. setting the table for dinner
  - b. running a race
  - c. putting something together
3. What do you think Max is putting together?
  - a. a model airplane
  - b. a ship
  - c. a race car
4. What does the word *model* mean in this story?
  - a. a person who walks on stage showing clothes
  - b. a lot of clay put together
  - c. a small copy of something
5. Why do you think Max uses glue?
  - a. because tape won't work
  - b. because he wants the model to stay together
  - c. because it is all he has



# Ride It, Cowboy

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Many sounds and smells fill the arena. Terry and his friend are sitting in the stands. The announcer comes on the speaker. Terry sees a man getting on a bull. A rope is around the bull's neck. The man wraps the end of the rope around his hand. The bell sounds. The gate opens and the man on the bull comes out.



Answer the questions.

1. Where are Terry and his friend?
  - a. at a rodeo
  - b. at a mall
  - c. at an amusement park
2. Why does the announcer come on the speaker?
  - a. He is announcing who the next rider will be.
  - b. He is yelling "hello" to Terry and his friend.
  - c. He is telling everyone to go home.
3. Why is the man getting on the bull?
  - a. He doesn't have a horse to ride.
  - b. He is in a bull-riding contest.
  - c. He likes bulls better than horses.
4. Why do you think the man wraps the rope around his hand?
  - a. It will help him stay on the bull.
  - b. He doesn't know what else to do.
  - c. The announcer tells him to.
5. How is the word *speaker* used in this story?
  - a. as a person who tells what is going on
  - b. as another announcer
  - c. as something that makes things louder
6. What do you think will happen to the man and the bull when the gate opens?

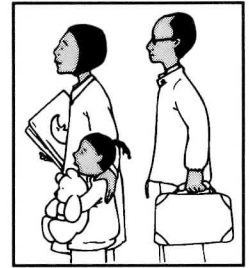
---

# Takeoff

Name \_\_\_\_\_

People are going into a cabin. They are holding tickets. Some carry small bags. Some have books to read. One woman holds a baby.

Two workers stand at the door. They smile at the people. They answer questions for the people. The people find their seats. They sit down and fasten seat belts around their laps. Soon it will be time for takeoff.



Answer the questions.

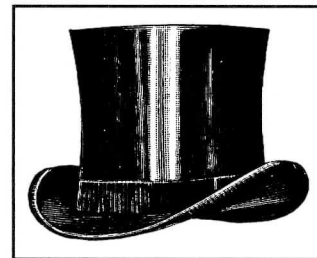
1. Where are these people?
  - a. on a bus
  - b. on a train
  - c. on an airplane
2. Why do the people have tickets?
  - a. They need tickets to ride.
  - b. They want to save the tickets.
  - c. They have pictures in their hands, not tickets.
3. Why do the workers smile at the people?
  - a. because someone just told a joke
  - b. because they want to welcome the people
  - c. because some people look funny
4. Why do the people sit down?
  - a. because it's almost time for takeoff
  - b. because they don't want to stand
  - c. because their feet hurt
5. What does the word *takeoff* mean in this passage?
  - a. to remove something
  - b. to hurry and get ready
  - c. to rise into flight

# Take the Stage

Name \_\_\_\_\_

The boys and girls sit in a large room. The teachers sit with the children. Excitement is in the air. The lights dim and everyone gets quiet.

When the curtains open, a man wearing a black suit walks on stage. He picks up a top hat from a table. Then he reaches inside the hat. All of a sudden, he pulls his hand out of the hat. The boys and girls clap and the teachers laugh.



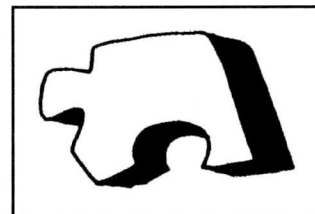
Answer the questions.

1. Where do you think the boys and girls are?
  - a. in the school auditorium
  - b. on the playground
  - c. in their classroom
2. Who do you think the man is?
  - a. a scientist
  - b. a teacher
  - c. a magician
3. Why does everyone in the room get quiet?
  - a. They are waiting for lunch.
  - b. They are tired.
  - c. They are watching to see what will happen.
4. What do you think the man pulls out of his hat?
  - a. the lining of his hat
  - b. a rabbit
  - c. nothing
5. The boys and girls clap and the teachers laugh. How are they feeling?
  - a. happy
  - b. sad
  - c. mad

# Put It Together

Name \_\_\_\_\_

"How many pieces can there be?" Jason wonders. He looks at the table. He has a lot left to do. He picks up a piece and fits it into a spot. He finds more pieces and puts them together. The more pieces he puts together, the more the picture begins to make sense. Jason can't wait to show his work to his uncle. Maybe if he doesn't finish, his uncle will help him tonight.



Answer the questions.

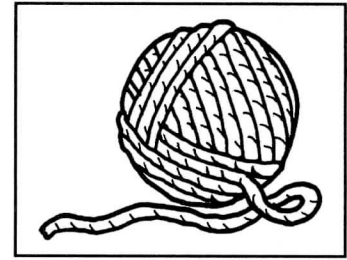
1. What do you think Jason is doing?
  - a. finishing his homework
  - b. helping his uncle fix dinner
  - c. putting together a puzzle
2. How many pieces do you think there are?
  - a. a few
  - b. some
  - c. a lot
3. How do you think Jason finds which pieces to put together?
  - a. The instructions on the box tell him.
  - b. He matches the shapes and colors of the pieces.
  - c. His uncle tells him.
4. Why does the picture begin to make sense?
  - a. because more of the picture shows when more pieces are put together
  - b. because Jason understands the picture now
  - c. because the picture is in a photo album
5. Where might Jason's uncle be right now?
  - a. with Jason
  - b. at work
  - c. Jason doesn't have an uncle.

# A Windy Day

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Emma and her brother sit at a table working on something. First they put the frame together and cover it with plastic. Next they attach the tail. Then they tie one end of a ball of string to the frame.

When they are done, they go outside. The wind is blowing. It will be a good day to try out their new toy.



Answer the questions.

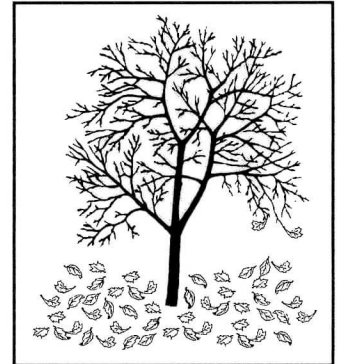
1. What do you think Emma and her brother are working on?
  - a. a puzzle
  - b. a kite
  - c. a game
2. Why does the object need a frame?
  - a. It is a place to put the game pieces.
  - b. It gives the kite its shape.
  - c. It helps the puzzle stay together.
3. What is the string used for?
  - a. to fly the kite
  - b. to tie the puzzle pieces together
  - c. to hold the game box shut
4. Why do Emma and her brother take their project outside when they are done making it?
  - a. because they want to fly their kite
  - b. because they are too hot inside
  - c. because they are making too much noise inside
5. Why do Emma and her brother think it is a good day to try their new toy?
  - a. They don't have school.
  - b. The sun is shining.
  - c. The wind is blowing.

# A Sunny Day

Name \_\_\_\_\_

It is cool, yet the sun is shining brightly. The wind is blowing. Leaves are falling off the trees into the yards. Many people are in their yards raking up the leaves. Some children are playing down the street. They are having a good time.

A man drives up in a truck. He stops and removes a bag from the truck. He puts the bag over his shoulder and walks to a house. He opens a box and puts things from the bag into the box. He goes to the next house and puts things into the box there too. He continues walking, going to every house.



Answer the questions.

1. What time of year do you think it is?
  - a. spring
  - b. summer
  - c. fall
2. Why are the leaves falling off the trees?
  - a. The wind is blowing them off.
  - b. The sun is warming them up and they fall off.
  - c. They don't fall off the trees.
3. Why are people raking up the leaves?
  - a. because they need the exercise
  - b. because they were told to do it
  - c. because they want to clear their lawns
4. What do you think the people will do with their leaves when they're done raking?
  - a. take the leaves to the store
  - b. put the leaves in bags
  - c. take the leaves inside their houses
5. Who is the man with the truck?
  - a. a firefighter
  - b. a police officer
  - c. a mail carrier

## A Sunny Day, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

6. What is the man putting into the box at each house?

- a. tickets
- b. mail
- c. food

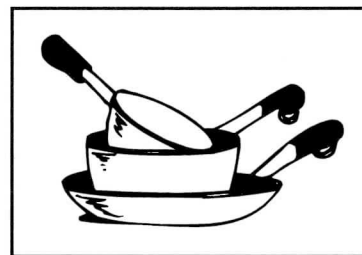
7. Why do you think the children are having a good time? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

# It's Late

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Jenny Thomas was late getting home. There had been a meeting after work for all the office workers. There was also a lot of traffic on the way home. Now she stands by the sink. A pot and a pan are on the counter. She opens a package of chicken. She rinses off the chicken and puts it in a pan. Then she gets a can of food from the cupboard. She opens the can and pours the food into a pot.



Answer the questions.

1. What time of day do you think it is when Jenny gets home?
  - a. early morning
  - b. early afternoon
  - c. early evening
2. What is Jenny getting ready to do?
  - a. check the traffic
  - b. call her mother
  - c. fix supper
3. What kind of work do you think Jenny might do? Check all that apply.

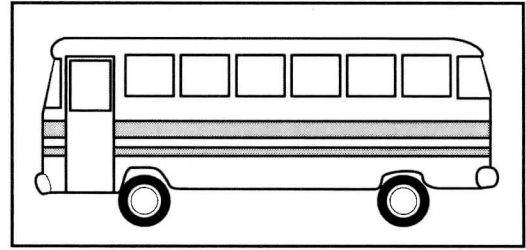
|                           |                    |
|---------------------------|--------------------|
| _____ police officer      | _____ receptionist |
| _____ teacher             | _____ nurse        |
| _____ computer programmer | _____ secretary    |
4. How do you think Jenny gets home from work?
  - a. She rides in a car or on a bus.
  - b. She walks.
  - c. She doesn't work at all.
5. Why does Jenny put the chicken in a pan?
  - a. so she can throw it away
  - b. so she can cook it
  - c. so she can freeze it



# Time to Go

Name \_\_\_\_\_

"Hurry up, Molly. It's time to eat," calls Molly's stepdad. Molly hurries to finish dressing so she will have time to eat. After breakfast, Molly gets her books together. She puts them in her backpack and walks out the door. She walks down the street to the corner. She stands and waits for her bus to come.



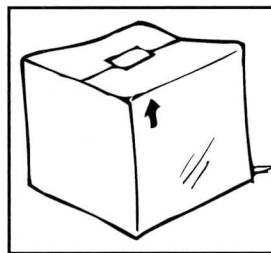
Answer the questions.

1. What time of day is it?
  - a. midnight
  - b. morning
  - c. late afternoon
2. Who do you think cooked breakfast?
  - a. Molly
  - b. Molly's mom
  - c. Molly's stepdad
3. Where is Molly going?
  - a. to work
  - b. to a friend's home
  - c. to school
4. Will Molly get a ride from a neighbor?
  - a. yes
  - b. no
  - c. I don't know.
5. Why is Molly going to ride the bus?
  - a. because it will take her to school
  - b. because she doesn't know the way to school
  - c. because she likes the bus driver

# Waiting in Line

Name \_\_\_\_\_

People stand in a long line. They wait to talk to the man at the counter. When they get to the front of the line, some people give the man envelopes or boxes. Then they pay the man. Other people just give the man money. He takes the money and gives the people small books with stamps inside.



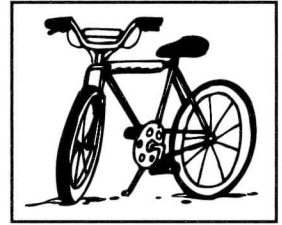
Answer the questions.

1. Why are people standing in line?
  - a. They don't have anything else to do.
  - b. They aren't in a hurry.
  - c. They have to wait their turn.
2. Where are all of these people?
  - a. in a post office
  - b. in a warehouse
  - c. in a bank
3. Is the man at the counter working inside or outside?
  - a. inside
  - b. outside
  - c. I don't know.
4. Why do people hand the man their envelopes and boxes?
  - a. They are presents for the man.
  - b. They are things the people want to mail.
  - c. They are trash.
5. What are probably in the envelopes the people give to the man?
  - a. clothes
  - b. toys
  - c. letters

# In the Bag

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Danny takes something out of his bag. He throws it on a person's front steps. Then he rides his bike to the next house. He reaches in his bag again and throws something on this person's porch. At the next house, a man is standing in his yard holding a rake. Danny stops. He hands the man something. The man thanks him and waves as Danny starts riding again.



Answer the questions.

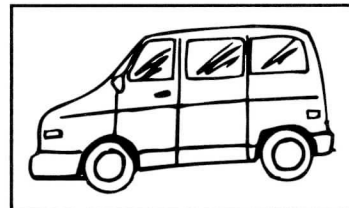
1. What do you think Danny is throwing?
  - a. trash
  - b. groceries
  - c. newspapers
2. Do you think Danny will get in trouble for throwing things at people's homes?
  - a. yes
  - b. no
  - c. I don't know.
3. Why is Danny riding a bike?
  - a. It is the fastest and easiest way for him to do his job.
  - b. He wants to be able to get away quickly so he doesn't get in trouble.
  - c. He needs his bike to carry all the trash he has.
4. Why do you think the man in the yard has a rake?
  - a. He is going to sweep his sidewalk with it.
  - b. He is using it to rake his yard.
  - c. He wants to give the rake to Danny.
5. Why does Danny stop and hand the man something?
  - a. Danny wants to get rid of what he has.
  - b. Danny is being polite to the man.
  - c. Danny doesn't know any better.
6. What did Danny hand to the man?
  - a. a package
  - b. a cup of coffee
  - c. a newspaper

# Travel Time

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Dad made the reservations. The family packed their suitcases. Now they are loading the van. The children are excited.

Dad asks, "Derek, will you please get the map? It's on the kitchen table." Derek gets the map and gives it to Dad.



Mom fixes sandwiches to eat in the van on the way. She puts the cooler into the van. Then everyone climbs into the van. They are off!

Answer the questions.

1. Where do you think this family is going?
  - a. to the store
  - b. to the park
  - c. on a vacation
2. What do you think the reservations are for?
  - a. gasoline for the trip
  - b. places to spend the night
  - c. dinner
3. What will Dad use the map for?
  - a. to find his way to different places
  - b. to keep the children busy
  - c. to keep the sandwiches cold
4. Why does Mom fix sandwiches to eat in the van?
  - a. because there aren't any restaurants where the family is going
  - b. because she doesn't know what else to do
  - c. because the family will be driving for a long time
5. How many people are in Derek's family?
  - a. only three
  - b. two
  - c. more than three

# The Name of the Game

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Many people sit in the bleachers. Some girls stand in front of the crowd and yell, "Go, go . . . beat the Tigers!" People in the bleachers watch a boy on the field catch a ball and begin to run. Other players try to catch him, but he runs all the way into the end zone. The crowd cheers. People stand and yell loudly.



Answer the questions.

1. Who are the girls?
  - a. cheerleaders
  - b. part of the crowd in the bleachers
  - c. other players on the field
2. Where do you think these people are?
  - a. at a zoo watching the tigers
  - b. at a basketball game
  - c. at a football game
3. Why do the other players try to catch the boy who is running?
  - a. They don't know what else to do.
  - b. They want to stop him from scoring.
  - c. They think the boy is hurt.
4. Why are the people yelling?
  - a. They are angry.
  - b. They think the boys are playing too rough.
  - c. Their team just scored.
5. Why do the girls want the boys to beat the Tigers?
  - a. because the Tigers are the team their school is playing
  - b. because the girls like to see fights
  - c. because tigers are wild animals

# Rah, Rah!

Name \_\_\_\_\_

The bleachers are full of people. They all are excited. Some students stand on the floor in front of the people. They are cheering and waving pom-poms. Suddenly a voice comes over the loudspeaker. The announcer introduces a group of players. The players run out onto the gym floor. The people yell and clap.

The players warm up for the game. They bounce balls and throw the balls into the basket. After a while, a buzzer sounds.



Answer the questions.

1. Why are the bleachers full of people?
  - a. They are there to watch the game.
  - b. The floor is too crowded for the people.
  - c. The people would rather sit than stand.
2. What kind of game will the people see?
  - a. a hockey game
  - b. a soccer game
  - c. a basketball game
3. Who are the students cheering and waving pom-poms?
  - a. band members
  - b. cheerleaders
  - c. parents of the students playing the game
4. Who are the players bouncing and throwing balls?
  - a. basketball players
  - b. hockey players
  - c. soccer players
5. Why do the players warm up for the game?
  - a. so the coach will be happy
  - b. so they are cool when the game begins
  - c. so they are ready to play the game
6. Why does a buzzer sound?
  - a. because the players are too hot
  - b. because it's time for the game to start
  - c. because the cheerleaders are yelling too loudly

# Rain, Rain, Go Away

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Jeremy looks out the window. It is raining. A man is standing in front of the room. He and the students are talking about a field trip they will take later in the day. The bus will pick them up right after lunch.

Suddenly there is a loud, crashing noise. The students jump. The man just smiles and continues talking about the field trip. Jeremy glances out the window again. He hopes it won't be raining when they go.



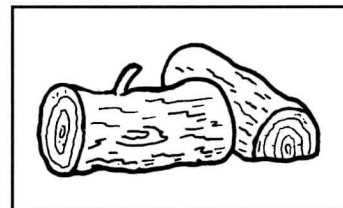
Answer the questions.

1. Where is Jeremy?
  - a. on the playground
  - b. at home
  - c. at school
2. Where do you think the students might be going on their field trip?
  - a. to the school gym
  - b. to a museum
  - c. to the parking lot
3. What is the loud, crashing noise?
  - a. the teacher talking
  - b. thunder
  - c. a bell ringing
4. Who is the man standing in front of the class?
  - a. the bus driver
  - b. a student
  - c. the teacher
5. When will the bus pick up the students for the field trip?
  - a. early morning
  - b. early afternoon
  - c. at night
6. Other than a museum, what are two places a class might go for a field trip?  
\_\_\_\_\_

# Summer Fun

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Tyler is excited about his trip. He and his dad will be gone for two days. Tyler packs his clothes in a bag. He also packs his toothbrush and his comb. When it is time to leave, Tyler gets in the car with his dad. "Did you remember your swimsuit?" Dad asks.



When they arrive, some people are already setting up tents and gathering wood. Tyler and his dad get busy. After they finish setting up, there will be lots of fun things to do.

Answer the questions.

1. Where do you think Tyler is going?
  - a. to school to spend the night
  - b. camping
  - c. swimming at the YMCA
2. Why does Tyler pack his clothes in a bag?
  - a. He will need clean clothes while he is on his trip.
  - b. His dad wants to wash them.
  - c. He doesn't have room for them in his closet.
3. Why do you think Tyler's dad drives them where they are going?
  - a. because it is raining
  - b. because it is too far for them to walk
  - c. because Tyler doesn't want to drive himself
4. Why do you think there is a lake or a pool where Tyler and his dad are going?
  - a. because Tyler's dad asked Tyler if he remembered to pack his swimsuit
  - b. because Tyler's dad told him there was a place to swim
  - c. because there isn't a lake or a pool
5. What do you think the people will do with the wood they gather?
  - a. build a tent
  - b. build a house
  - c. build a campfire
6. What will Tyler and his dad have to do before they can do the fun things?
  - a. take a bath
  - b. take a nap
  - c. put up their tent



# See the Animals

Name \_\_\_\_\_

People are walking on the pathways. Some people have stopped to look. Some animals roam about in fenced areas. These are their homes. Some of the animals are in cages. These cages are their homes. People do not touch the animals. They know it is not safe. The animals are wild. They are not pets.



Several families are sitting at tables in a shady area. They are taking things out of baskets and coolers. They put the things on the tables. They sit down and have fun talking and laughing.

Answer the questions.

1. Where do you think these people are?
  - a. at a zoo
  - b. at a museum
  - c. at a restaurant
2. Some of the people have stopped to look. What are they looking at?
  - a. nothing
  - b. the animals
  - c. the sun
3. Why are some of the animals in cages?
  - a. They don't know where else to go.
  - b. They are wild animals.
  - c. They want to do their acts in the cages.
4. It is not safe to touch the animals. Why?
  - a. because the animals are sleeping
  - b. because the animals might want to go home with you
  - c. because the animals might hurt someone
5. What is in the baskets and coolers that people bring?
  - a. peanuts for the animals
  - b. clothing
  - c. food for lunch
6. What are two wild animals you might see in a zoo? \_\_\_\_\_

# Drive Up

Name \_\_\_\_\_

People drive into a circular driveway. They stop in front of the building at the main door. Children get out of the cars. Many of the children carry book bags or backpacks. Some of the children have lunch boxes.

A person is standing by the door. She greets the children saying, "Good morning! How are you today?" The children walk inside. They go into the gym to wait.



Answer the questions.

1. What building do the people stop in front of?
  - a. their homes
  - b. a school
  - c. a library
2. Are the children coming to this building or going home?
  - a. They are coming to this building.
  - b. They are going home.
  - c. I can't tell from the story.
3. What do you think is probably in the children's book bags or backpacks?
  - a. games and toys
  - b. lunch
  - c. books, pencils, and paper
4. Why do some children have lunch boxes?
  - a. They want to eat the cafeteria food.
  - b. They want to eat food brought from home.
  - c. They don't want to eat lunch.
5. What time of day do you think it is?
  - a. morning
  - b. afternoon
  - c. evening
6. Who is the person standing by the door?
  - a. another student
  - b. a firefighter
  - c. a teacher

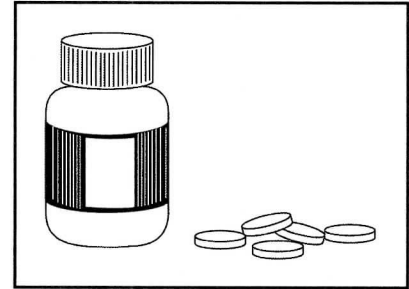
# Speak Softly

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Rose is at work. She walks into her patient's room. She carries some pills and a stethoscope. She speaks softly to the person in the bed. "How are you feeling?" Rose puts the pills by the pitcher on the table.

First Rose takes the person's pulse. Next she uses the stethoscope to listen to the patient's chest and to check the patient's breathing. Then Rose pours some water into a cup. She hands the patient the water and the pills. The patient takes the pills and swallows them.

Rose smooths the sheets and puts another blanket on the bed. She fixes the pillow and helps the person get comfortable. The patient falls asleep as Rose leaves the room.



Answer the questions.

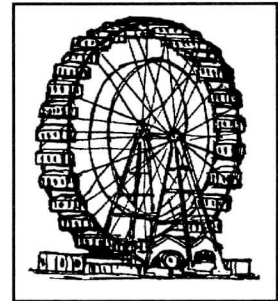
1. Where does Rose work?
  - a. at a hotel
  - b. at a doctor's office
  - c. at a hospital
2. What kind of job does Rose have?
  - a. She's a nurse.
  - b. She's a receptionist.
  - c. She's a maid.
3. Why is the patient in bed?
  - a. The patient is tired.
  - b. The patient is sick.
  - c. The patient is not awake yet.
4. Why does the patient swallow the pills Rose gives him?
  - a. because they will help the patient feel better
  - b. because they taste good
  - c. because they smell good
5. Why does Rose put another blanket on the bed?
  - a. The patient is cold.
  - b. The patient is hot.
  - c. The patient is afraid.

# Let's Ride!

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Look at all the rides! There is a Ferris wheel by the petting zoo. The roller coaster is right behind it. Many children are standing in lines. They are all waiting their turns to ride. People are laughing and having a good time.

Rachel is excited. She walks over to a man selling things to eat. She hands him some money. The man gives Rachel something fluffy and pink. Rachel begins to eat it.



Then Rachel walks to a man who is selling tickets. She reaches into her pocket again and gets out more money. She hands the money to the man.

Answer the questions.

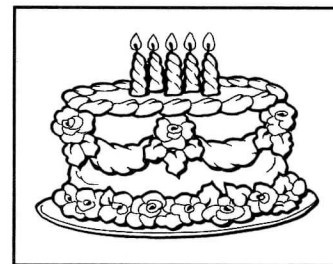
1. Where do you think Rachel is?
  - a. on the playground at school
  - b. in a store downtown
  - c. at a fair
2. What kind of clothing do you think Rachel is wearing?
  - a. shorts and a T-shirt
  - b. a raincoat
  - c. a hat and mittens
3. Why are the children standing in lines?
  - a. They want to get on the rides.
  - b. Their teacher told them to line up.
  - c. They just thought it was the thing to do.
4. What did Rachel buy to eat?
  - a. a caramel apple
  - b. popcorn
  - c. cotton candy
5. Why did Rachel buy tickets?
  - a. to get something else to eat
  - b. to get something to drink
  - c. so she can ride some rides

# Surprise!

Name \_\_\_\_\_

A cake is on the table. There are candles on the cake, but they are not lit yet. The dining room is decorated with streamers and balloons. Several gifts are on the table too.

There are lots of children playing in the yard. Mom calls the children to come inside. Everyone sits around the table. Then Mom strikes a match and lights the candles. All but one of the children begin to sing.



Answer the questions.

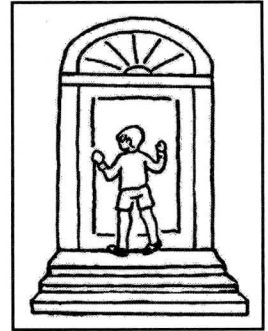
1. What is happening in this passage?
  - a. There's a party going on.
  - b. Mom is helping the children bake a cake.
  - c. The children are raking leaves in the yard.
2. Why is there a cake with candles on the table?
  - a. because the frosting needs to cool off
  - b. because there isn't room for it in the kitchen
  - c. because it is someone's birthday
3. Who are the gifts for?
  - a. the children who came to the party
  - b. the birthday person
  - c. They aren't for anyone.
4. What song do you think the children sing?
  - a. Old MacDonald Had a Farm
  - b. Jingle Bells
  - c. Happy Birthday
5. Why is one child not singing?
  - a. because she doesn't know the words to the song
  - b. because it's her birthday
  - c. because she doesn't like to sing

# All in a Day's Work

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Travis is at his neighbor's house. He puts away the lawn mower and knocks on his neighbor's door. When Mrs. Parker comes to the door, she thanks Travis and hands him something. Travis puts it in his pocket and leaves.

He rides his bike to a building and stops. He goes inside the building and walks up to a woman at the counter. He takes what Mrs. Parker gave him out of his pocket and counts it. Then he hands it to the woman. Travis tells her that he wants to deposit it.



Answer the questions.

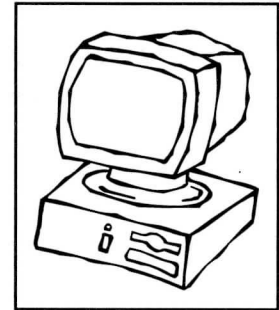
1. What is Travis doing at Mrs. Parker's house?
  - a. raking the leaves
  - b. fixing the door
  - c. mowing the lawn
2. Why does Travis put away the lawn mower?
  - a. He doesn't want to work anymore.
  - b. He is finished using it.
  - c. The lawn mower is broken.
3. What do you think Mrs. Parker gives Travis?
  - a. money for mowing her lawn
  - b. a key to her garage
  - c. something for his bike
4. Where does Travis ride his bike?
  - a. to the bank
  - b. to school
  - c. to the post office
5. Why does Travis give his money to the woman at the counter?
  - a. He's a nice person.
  - b. He wants to put it in his bank account.
  - c. The woman asked him for it.

# Staying Late

Name \_\_\_\_\_

It is late. Michael has already worked a long day. Everyone else has left the office. Michael looks at his desk. Before he can leave, he has to finish writing some letters. They have to go out in the morning mail. He gets busy at his computer.

Michael works for another hour. Finally he is finished. He gathers his things. Then he locks the office door and walks to the elevator. He pushes a button and waits.



Answer the questions.

1. What time of day do you think it is?
  - a. evening
  - b. afternoon
  - c. morning
2. Why is Michael alone at the office?
  - a. The other workers have finished their work and gone home.
  - b. He doesn't have any friends.
  - c. No one else works in this office.
3. What does Michael do on his computer before he goes home?
  - a. play games
  - b. E-mail his friends
  - c. write letters
4. Why does Michael lock the door at the office?
  - a. because the door is always kept locked
  - b. because he is the last person to leave
  - c. because the door won't shut unless it is locked
5. Why does Michael push a button by the elevator?
  - a. to turn on the elevator
  - b. to lock the elevator door
  - c. to get the elevator to come to his floor

# Quiet, Please

Name \_\_\_\_\_

It is quiet in the large room as Sheri enters it. Some people sit at tables with books opened in front of them. Others look at the books lined up on the shelves. Sheri walks over to a computer. She types something on the keyboard. After reading what comes up on the screen, Sheri writes down a number. Then she goes to the bookshelves and begins to look. After a while, she pulls a book out and goes to a table. She sits down and begins to write.



Answer the questions.

1. Where do you think Sheri is?
  - a. in her apartment
  - b. in her classroom
  - c. in a library
2. Why are some people sitting at tables with books open in front of them?
  - a. They are reading books or studying.
  - b. They are waiting for Sheri to get there.
  - c. They are listening to the teacher talk.
3. Why does Sheri use the computer?
  - a. She wants to play a game.
  - b. She wants to send her friend a message on E-mail.
  - c. She wants to look up something in the card catalog.
4. What do you think Sheri types on the computer keyboard?
  - a. her name and address
  - b. an author name or book title
  - c. her homework
5. What is the number Sheri writes down?
  - a. her phone number
  - b. the number that tells where to find the book she wants
  - c. the price of the book she wants
6. What do you think Sheri is writing?
  - a. information for a report for school
  - b. a letter
  - c. She isn't writing; she is drawing.



# The Contest

Name \_\_\_\_\_

The big day was quickly approaching. Matt did his best to prepare by studying the words. This school contest was very important to Matt. The winner would be given a trophy and would go to the state contest.



Spelling had always been a good subject for Matt. He knew that he had a good chance of winning. He took out his dictionary and began to study words. "The more I study, the better chance I have," thought Matt. "Maybe I can talk Dad into calling out some of these words for me tonight. That will help."

Later that evening, Dad and Mom were in the living room watching TV. Matt's brothers were playing monster trucks on the floor. "Dad, would you be able to help me study for my test?" asked Matt. "Sure!" said Dad. "I'll be glad to call out some words, but let's go into the kitchen. We'll be able to study there better."

Answer the questions.

1. What kind of contest do you think Matt is going to be in?
  - a. a sports contest
  - b. a math contest
  - c. a spelling contest
2. Why is Matt studying for the contest?
  - a. because he wants to win
  - b. because he wants to get a good grade
  - c. because he is too smart to study
3. Why is Matt using a dictionary to study for the contest?
  - a. because he wants to look up the meanings of words
  - b. because wants to know the correct spellings of words
  - c. because he forgot his math book at school
4. Matt hopes Dad will call out words for him later that night. Why?
  - a. Matt wants to talk to his Dad about a phone call.
  - b. Dad knows which words Matt will be given to spell in the contest.
  - c. This would be a good way for Matt to practice for the contest.
5. Why do you think it might be hard to study for the contest in the living room?
  - a. the TV is on and Matt's brothers are playing
  - b. the TV is on and Dad doesn't want to help Matt
  - c. I don't know.

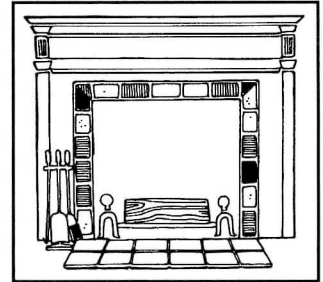
# An Annual Event

Name \_\_\_\_\_

The day was brisk as the snowflakes fell on Dylan's face. He wore his thick jacket, gloves, and cap as he walked out the door. He needed to bring more firewood in the house. Tonight the house would be full of people. It was his family's annual get-together with friends and family.

Dylan's dad was busy moving furniture around in the den. There would be a lot of people in the house. Some of the people will bring their guitars and banjos. It will be so much fun!

Dylan carried some wood back into the house. He dropped the wood into the box by the fireplace and went to see if his dad needed any help. He couldn't wait until the party. There was a lot to do, but all the work would be worth it.



Answer the questions.

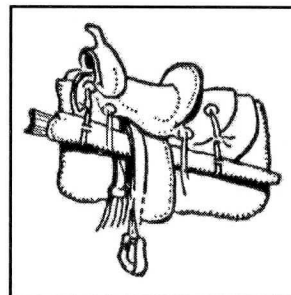
1. What time of year is it?
  - a. spring
  - b. winter
  - c. summer
2. How do you know what time of year it is?
  - a. because Dylan tells you
  - b. because Dad was moving furniture
  - c. because of the snow and the way Dylan was dressed
3. How often does Dylan's family have this party?
  - a. once every five years
  - b. once every year
  - c. once every month
4. Why do you think Dylan's dad moved the furniture?
  - a. He needed to make room for the people to talk, dance, and enjoy the party.
  - b. He wanted to get new furniture because his was old.
  - c. He was making a place for Dylan to put the wood.
5. Why will people bring guitars and banjos to the party?
  - a. They will play them so people could sing and dance.
  - b. They will burn them in the fireplace.
  - c. They will use them to sit on.

# Saddle Up

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Manuel puts a blanket on the horse. Then he lifts the heavy saddle from the bench and hoists it up and onto the horse. He pulls the saddle strap under the horse and makes sure it is tight. Then he puts his foot into the stirrup and heaves himself onto the horse.

Manuel and his horse walk slowly out of the fenced area toward the fields. Manuel needs to check to see how the crops are doing. It is a beautiful day for riding. It is clear and the wind is blowing lightly.



Answer the questions.

1. What is Manuel doing?
  - a. building a fence
  - b. riding his horse
  - c. driving a car
2. Why does Manuel put a blanket on his horse?
  - a. to keep the saddle from rubbing on his horse
  - b. to make the horse look better
  - c. because it is raining
3. Why does Manuel pull the saddle strap tight?
  - a. to keep the horse from running away
  - b. to make the horse look better
  - c. to keep the saddle from slipping off the horse
4. Why does Manuel keep his horse in a fenced area?
  - a. because he is a wild animal
  - b. because the horse might run away
  - c. because the horse could drink water there
5. What kind of day do you think it is?
  - a. snowy
  - b. rainy
  - c. sunny
6. What are two kinds of crops Manuel could be growing? \_\_\_\_\_

# Making Friends

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Kylie and her friends were talking about how important friends are. They decided that life without friends might be very lonely. Kylie thought about that some more. "You know, my grandmother lives in a nursing home," she said. We visit her every Saturday. She says that some people there never have visitors. I bet those people miss having friends."

Kylie's friends agreed. "Maybe we could visit some of these people," said Kylie. "I bet we'd make some new friends." The other girls thought that was a great idea. They asked Kylie's mom if they could go to the nursing home with her on Saturdays. Kylie's mom called the nursing home. She talked to the person in charge and explained what the girls wanted to do. Everything was set.

The girls were excited on the day of the first visit. When they climbed in the car, Kylie had a surprise to show them. Her dog poked its head out of a basket. Kylie said, "My grandmother loves to see Pogo. We can show him to some of the other people at the nursing home too."



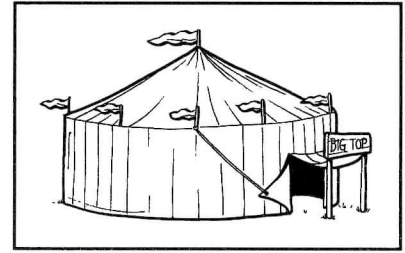
Answer the questions.

1. Who lives in nursing homes?
  - a. nurses
  - b. people who need special care
  - c. anyone who wants to
2. Why do you think Kylie's grandmother lives in a nursing home?
  - a. She isn't well enough to live alone anymore.
  - b. She wants to.
  - c. All of her friends live there.
3. Why do the girls think it's a good idea to visit the people in the nursing home?
  - a. because no one ever goes to a nursing home to visit
  - b. because no one likes the people in a nursing home
  - c. because many people in a nursing home don't have friends or family to visit them
4. Why did Kylie's mom have to call the person in charge of the nursing home?
  - a. She needed to make sure it was okay for the girls to visit other people there.
  - b. She wanted to check on Kylie's grandmother.
  - c. She didn't call anyone at the nursing home.
5. Why does Kylie take Pogo to the nursing home?
  - a. so her grandmother and the other people can pet him
  - b. so he can bark at the people
  - c. so she doesn't have to leave him at home

# At the Big Top

Name \_\_\_\_\_

A man is selling balloons. Another person is yelling at the crowd. He wants people to buy tickets for the sideshow. A lady is standing behind a cotton candy machine. In the center of the area is a huge, striped tent. There's a man at the entrance to the tent. He's taking tickets for the main event about to take place. As people enter the tent, they go to their seats in the stands. Three large rings are on the floor in the middle of the tent.



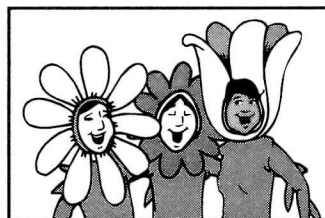
Answer the questions.

1. Why does the person selling tickets for the sideshow yell at the crowd?
  - a. He's mean.
  - b. He wants people to be able to hear what he's saying.
  - c. He's angry.
2. Why is a lady standing behind a cotton candy machine?
  - a. She's giving away cotton candy.
  - b. She's selling cotton candy.
  - c. She's protecting the cotton candy machine.
3. Why is the striped tent in the middle of the area?
  - a. because that's where the main event will take place
  - b. because that's where the person yelling said to put it
  - c. because that's the only place it would fit
4. What are the people in the striped tent going to see?
  - a. a sideshow
  - b. a cooking show
  - c. a circus
5. What is another word for *stands* as it's used in this passage?
  - a. rings
  - b. tents
  - c. bleachers

sh-h-h!

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Marie is excited to be here. She waits patiently for the lights to dim. Then the curtains open. The stage is decorated to look like a garden. The people on the stage are dressed like flowers. They begin to talk to each other. The people sitting around Marie listen quietly.



Answer the questions.

1. Where is Marie?
  - a. at a movie theater
  - b. in a garden
  - c. at a play
2. Who do you think the people on the stage are?
  - a. actors
  - b. Marie's friends
  - c. people who grow flowers
3. What are the people doing when they talk on stage?
  - a. They are being rude to other people.
  - b. They are acting in a play.
  - c. They are trying to get attention.
4. Why is the stage decorated like a garden?
  - a. because the play begins in this setting
  - b. because the movie begins in this setting
  - c. because the teachers set the stage
5. What might happen if the people sitting around Marie aren't quiet?
  - a. Marie might yell loudly at the people.
  - b. Marie might throw something at the people.
  - c. Marie might not be able to hear the actors.

# Sleeping Like a Baby

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Ben was fast asleep when his mom came into his room. She thought, "I hate to wake him up. He's *sleeping like a baby*." But Ben had to get up. It was a school day.

"Get up! You need to get ready for school," Mom said. Mom shook Ben awake. Then Mom left the room. Ben was so sleepy. He closed his eyes again. He just wanted to sleep.

Mom called out to Ben. No answer. She went back into his room and said, "Stop *playing possum*! Please get up now. You'll be late for school."

Ben knew he didn't have a *ghost of a chance* at getting any more sleep. He had to get up. He knew that his mom would *put her foot down* if he tried to stay home. He couldn't miss school.



Answer the questions.

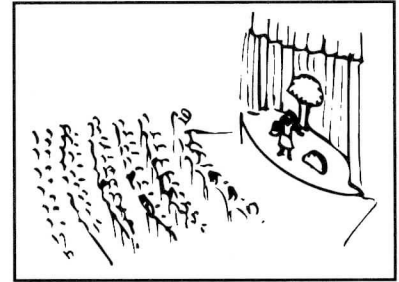
1. If you *sleep like a baby*, how are you sleeping?
  - a. You are sleeping in a crib under the covers.
  - b. You are curled up in the middle of the bed with a pacifier.
  - c. You are sleeping soundly and comfortably.
2. What did Mom mean when she said, "Stop *playing possum*!"?
  - a. Ben was acting like a possum for a play.
  - b. Ben was pretending to be asleep.
  - c. Ben was going to take his playful possum to school.
3. How did Ben know he didn't have a *ghost of a chance* of getting more sleep?
  - a. because it was time to get up and his mom had already come in his room twice
  - b. because the ghost was going to sleep
  - c. because he was tired
4. If your mom *puts her foot down*, what does she do?
  - a. She says that you can't do something and she won't change her mind.
  - b. She puts her feet down carefully when she walks.
  - c. She puts her feet downstairs.

# Break a Leg!

Name \_\_\_\_\_

"Lance sure is nervous about the play. He needs to calm down and *get with it*," stated Dad. "Come on, Lance. It's time to *get down to brass tacks*. Let's go over your part in the play."

Lance knew that they were *down to the wire*. The show was tonight. Lance had to be ready.



Then it was time for the curtain to go up. Just before the show started, the teacher said, "*Break a leg!* Good luck. I know you will do well. You're the *cream of the crop*. You're the best!"

Answer the questions.

1. What did Dad mean when he said Lance needed to *get with it*?
  - a. Lance needed to talk to his dad.
  - b. Lance needed to pay attention.
  - c. Lance needed to get his dad something.
2. If you *get down to brass tacks*, you \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. work hard and try to do your best
  - b. need to get started on what is important at that time
  - c. need to work harder in the future
3. When something is *down to the wire*, what does this mean?
  - a. that you are running out of time
  - b. that the wires are on the stage
  - c. that you need to watch the wires that are down
4. Why did the teacher tell the students in the play to *break a leg*?
  - a. It is an expression that means to be very careful.
  - b. It is an expression to give you good luck.
  - c. The teacher was angry with the students because they weren't doing their best.
5. What does *cream of the crop* mean in this story?
  - a. that the students were the best
  - b. that the students were chosen because the teacher liked them better than other students
  - c. that the students needed to go pick the crops



# In Trouble

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Jan was *in hot water*. She was in a lot of trouble. She had lied to her mother. Jan knew her mom would find out the truth.

The phone rang. Jan looked nervous as she answered it. It was her teacher. Jan knew she was really *in a jam* now. "Mom, it's for you." Jan's *heart stood still* as she handed her mom the phone.

Jan had told her mom that she had lost her report card. But Jan didn't lose it. She just signed her mom's name on the card and turned it in. She didn't want her mom to see her bad grades.



Jan knew her *back was against the wall*. She would have to tell the truth. She just knew her teacher was going to ask her mom about the report card. Her *goose was cooked* for sure! She might as well *make a clean slate of it* and confess.

Answer the questions.

1. How do you get *in hot water*?
  - a. You step in the water carefully.
  - b. You get in a lot of trouble.
  - c. You ask for trouble to go away.
2. What does it mean if you are *in a jam*?
  - a. You are going to eat a jam sandwich.
  - b. You are stuck in traffic each time you go to school.
  - c. You are in a bad situation.
3. Why do you think Jan's *heart stood still*?
  - a. because Jan knew she was caught and she was scared
  - b. because Jan's heart had stopped beating
  - c. because Jan didn't like her teacher
4. What does it mean to have your *back against the wall*?
  - a. You stand with your back on a wall.
  - b. You are in trouble and there is no way to escape it.
  - c. You have to go to work.

# In Trouble, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

5. How does your *goose get cooked*?
  - a. You boil a five-pound goose slowly.
  - b. You tell lies to people.
  - c. You get caught doing something wrong and there is no way to get out of it.
6. When you *make a clean slate of something*, what do you do?
  - a. You admit to something you did wrong.
  - b. You get caught telling a lie, but you try to make it look like you didn't do it.
  - c. You have to begin the next day without telling any lies.
7. Check the things that might get you *in hot water*.

\_\_\_\_\_ not doing your homework

\_\_\_\_\_ not telling the truth about something

\_\_\_\_\_ taking a shower

\_\_\_\_\_ not calling to say where you are

\_\_\_\_\_ not cleaning up your room

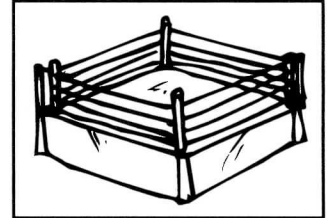
\_\_\_\_\_ not opening the front door to a stranger

# It's a Match

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Dad and Max were going to see a wrestling match. Max couldn't wait. He had never been to a match. Dad and Max found their seats. It was almost time. The wrestlers entered the ring. Max's eyes *lit up*. He was so excited.

"Wow!" Max said. "Look at that wrestler." The wrestler looked really *wound up*. He was walking around the ring, *strutting like a peacock*. He wanted to prove that he was the best wrestler. He wanted to win.



Dad said to Max, "Look at the other wrestler. He looks *as strong as an ox*." This ought to be a good match."

Answer the questions.

1. The story says that Max's eyes *lit up*. What does this mean?
  - a. Max turned a light on.
  - b. Max hurt his eyes.
  - c. Max was excited.
2. You can't wind up a person, so what does "the wrestler looked really *wound up*" mean?
  - a. The wrestler was not real, only a wind-up toy.
  - b. The wrestler was excited and ready for the match.
  - c. The wrestler had to wind his watch.
3. What does it mean when you *strut like a peacock*?
  - a. You walk in a proud way, showing off.
  - b. You try to act like a peacock.
  - c. It doesn't mean anything.
4. The wrestler looked *as strong as an ox*. What does this mean?
  - a. The wrestler was in the ring with an ox.
  - b. The wrestler was very strong.
  - c. The wrestler looked like a strong ox.

# The House

Name \_\_\_\_\_

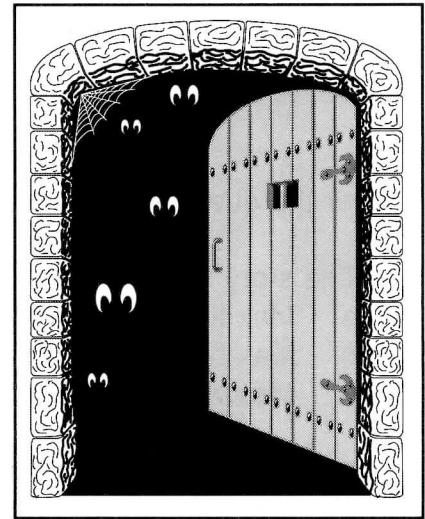
Sam, Blake, and Michael were all in the same class. After school, they would play together. This Friday was no different from any other day. "Hey guys, let's go to the house," said Sam bravely. The house sat on a hill. No one had lived there for years.

They stood on the steps of the house. "Do I have to *twist your arms*?" asked Sam. Sam was trying to get his friends to go with him into the house. The boys *talked it over*. They all decided to go in the house. They were *scared stiff* as they opened the door. Each boy was trying to be brave.

Blake pushed open the door. It squeaked. The boys looked inside. Dust was everywhere.

Suddenly a voice said, "Can I help you, boys?" The boys looked at each other. The voice scared them. The boys were *shaking in their boots*. They turned and ran down the steps.

Mr. Stern laughed as he watched the boys run as quickly as *greased lightning*. Mr. Stern owned the house. He was going to sell it, so he was checking things out. Sam, Blake, and Michael hadn't seen his car parked in the back. Mr. Stern had come around the house just in time to see the boys open the door. He hadn't meant to scare them.



Answer the questions.

1. Why did Sam say, "Do I have to *twist your arms*?"
  - a. He wanted to be mean.
  - b. He was trying to convince his friends to go with him into the house.
  - c. He just liked to twist arms and hurt people.
2. What does it mean when people *talk something over*?
  - a. They discuss something.
  - b. They try to talk louder than the other people.
  - c. They try to do what the other person wants them to do.
3. Which best explains *scared stiff*?
  - a. straight and flat
  - b. moving stiffly
  - c. very frightened

# The House, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

4. What does it mean to be *shaking in your boots*?
- a. to be very angry
  - b. to be very happy
  - c. to be very frightened
5. If someone runs as quickly as *greased lightning*, he is \_\_\_\_\_.
- a. very fast
  - b. sort of fast
  - c. slow
6. Check the things that might make you *scared stiff*.

\_\_\_\_\_ a barking dog

\_\_\_\_\_ a horror movie

\_\_\_\_\_ eating a sandwich

\_\_\_\_\_ a test

\_\_\_\_\_ a thunderstorm

\_\_\_\_\_ writing a letter

\_\_\_\_\_ brushing your teeth

\_\_\_\_\_ putting on your socks

# Out of Steam

Name \_\_\_\_\_

John was busy. The science fair was next week. He had been working hard. He had just about *run out of steam*. It was time to *take a break*. John stopped what he was doing.

It had been hard for John to decide what to do for his project. He had *put on his thinking cap* to come up with a good project. Finally he had thought of a good idea. He felt like a *load had been lifted* from his shoulders.

John had been working on his project for a long time. It was a lot of work! He wasn't sure if he would have it all done by the science fair. But John was tired. He decided to put his work *on hold* for another day. He would get more done when he wasn't so tired.



Answer the questions.

1. What does it mean in the story when John had *run out of steam*?
  - a. He was angry and couldn't work any more.
  - b. He needed some steam for his project.
  - c. He was tired and didn't have any energy.
2. John decided to *take a break* from working on his project. What does this mean?
  - a. He stopped working for a while.
  - b. He broke part of his project.
  - c. He worked all through the night.
3. What did John do when he *put on his thinking cap*?
  - a. He put on his best ball cap because it helped him think better.
  - b. He had to think very hard to come up with an idea for his project.
  - c. He couldn't find his ball cap.
4. John finally decided what to do his project on. How did this *take a load off* John's shoulders?
  - a. He could relax and begin working on his project.
  - b. He could sit down.
  - c. He could carry a backpack again.
5. John decided to put his work *on hold* for another day. What does this mean?
  - a. He worked on his project all day and all night.
  - b. He stopped working on his project for a while.
  - c. He quit working on his project forever.

# The Big Game

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Kristi was on the Johnson City softball team. Excitement was high as the team played. Only *once in a blue moon* did her team ever lose. Today was different. The two teams were tied. Kristi was *behind the eight ball*. It was her turn to bat. She was nervous. Kristi hit the ball over first base. Then she ran.

She reached first base. She thought she was safe. She hadn't felt the first baseman tag her. Then a yell came. "Out!" Kristi *lost her cool*. She *blew her top*. She began to shout at the umpire.



Kristi knew she shouldn't have yelled at the umpire. She wished she could *turn back the clock*. She couldn't. After the game, Kristi told the umpire she was sorry for yelling.

Answer the questions.

1. Reread the sentence that uses the phrase *once in a blue moon*. How long is *once in a blue moon*?
  - a. often
  - b. never
  - c. seldom
2. Why was Kristi *behind the eight ball*?
  - a. She was feeling pressure to hit the ball and help her team.
  - b. She was nervous and wanted to go home.
  - c. She wasn't a very good ball player.
3. *Lost her cool* and *blew her top* have similar meanings. Circle the best meaning for both.
  - a. It was a hot day.
  - b. Kristi lost her fan and her hat.
  - c. Kristi lost her temper and got angry.
4. When you wish that you could *turn back the clock*, what do you want to do?
  - a. You want to go back and change things that have happened.
  - b. You want to reset your clock and be on time.
  - c. You want to forget about the time and do your best.
5. What is something that might make you *blow your top*? \_\_\_\_\_

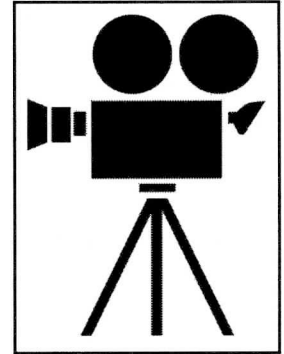
# To the Movies

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Laura and Jill were going to the movies. Jill was still fixing her hair. "Hop to it," said Laura. "We don't want to be late."

Jill said, "I know . . . *the early bird gets the worm*. You want to sit in the front row, so we need to get there early."

Laura and Jill hurried to catch the bus. Laura was nervous because the bus was late. "Keep your chin up, Laura. We'll get there in time," said Jill.



The bus finally came. They got to the theater and rushed inside. The girls waited in line to buy their tickets. Then they went inside to sit down. Laura pulled Jill down to the front row. There were only two seats left. As they sat down, the movie started. "Whew!" said Laura. "We really *cut it close*!"

Answer the questions.

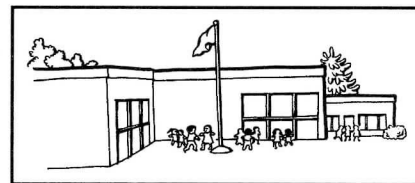
1. When Laura said "Hop to it," what did she want Jill to do?
  - a. She wanted Jill to hurry up so they could go.
  - b. She wanted Jill to hop along with her.
  - c. She thought that Jill was just acting silly, hopping around.
2. What does the expression *the early bird gets the worm* mean?
  - a. If you start early, you'll find worms.
  - b. The early person will get the reward.
  - c. Birds like to get up early in the morning to find worms.
3. If I tell you to *keep your chin up*, what do I want you to do?
  - a. I want you to believe that things will work out for the best.
  - b. I want you to hold your chin up more.
  - c. I want you to hurry.
4. What did Laura mean when she said, "We really *cut it close*"?
  - a. They got their hair cut.
  - b. They cut out some pictures.
  - c. They were almost late.



# Cold Feet

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Leon walked into school. He was not looking forward to going to a new school. He liked his old school. He stood at the door of Room 12. He didn't want to go in. He *had cold feet*. He was nervous. It was hard to go to a new place and meet new people. Leon was *at the point of no return*. He had to go in, but he was scared.



Just then, Mrs. Swain opened the door. "You must be Leon. Welcome to our class." Mrs. Swain knew that Leon was nervous. She introduced Leon to the class. The students clapped and smiled at Leon. *Right off the bat*, Leon felt better.

Leon went to his desk. Brent said, "Hi" as Leon sat down. Leon just looked at Brent. Leon didn't say anything. Brent thought, "I wonder if he *has a chip on his shoulder*. He seems like he has a bad attitude."

Then Leon smiled at Brent. Leon knew everything was going to be okay. And Brent knew he had found a new friend.

Answer the questions.

- Which words best describe the meaning of *having cold feet*?
  - being hot and sweaty
  - feeling nervous and scared
  - being cold and tired
- When Leon stood outside the classroom door, he was *at the point of no return*. What does this mean?
  - He had no choice; he had to go in.
  - He returned to the office.
  - He pointed at the teacher.
- Which words mean *right off the bat*? Check all that make sense.

\_\_\_\_\_ now

\_\_\_\_\_ instantly

\_\_\_\_\_ later

\_\_\_\_\_ tomorrow

\_\_\_\_\_ immediately

\_\_\_\_\_ never

## Cold Feet, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

4. What does it mean when you *have a chip on your shoulder*?
- a. You help pick up wood chips.
  - b. You get mad at someone.
  - c. You have a bad attitude about something.
5. Which of these might you *get cold feet* over? Check all that apply.

\_\_\_\_\_ going to a movie

\_\_\_\_\_ giving a speech in front of the whole school

\_\_\_\_\_ playing a board game

\_\_\_\_\_ applying for a job

\_\_\_\_\_ asking someone to go to a dance with you

\_\_\_\_\_ talking to your teacher about your homework

# In the Bag

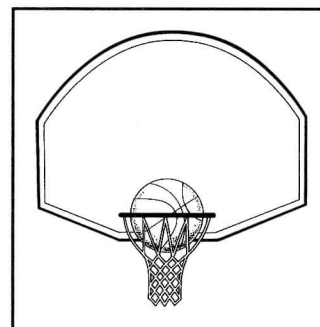
Name \_\_\_\_\_

It was minutes before the game was to begin. Excitement was in the air. This game was *up for grabs*. Either team could win.

The players listened to the coach. "*Watch your step* tonight. One wrong move could cost us the game. Be careful. If you *play your cards right*, we'll have it *in the bag*." The coach knew that if they played skillfully, they could win the game.

The game began. The girls knew they had to work together. They were determined not to let this game *slip through their fingers*. They worked as a team and played hard.

In the last seconds of the game, the score was tied. Everyone was *on the edge of their seats*. It was very exciting. Ellen had the ball. Up, up, up it went, straight into the basket as the buzzer sounded. The game was over. Their team had won! It was almost *too good to be true*. The girls had worked together and won the game!



Answer the questions.

1. When something is *up for grabs*, who can get it?
  - a. anyone
  - b. everyone
  - c. no one
2. If someone tells you to *watch your step*, what should you do?
  - a. Be careful.
  - b. Be quiet.
  - c. Be on time.
3. If someone *plays their cards right*, how would they play?
  - a. quickly
  - b. skillfully
  - c. slowly
4. When something is *in the bag*, what does it mean?
  - a. It will happen for sure.
  - b. It might happen.
  - c. It doesn't mean anything.

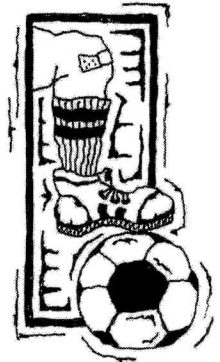
5. What does it mean to let something *slip through your fingers*?
  - a. to let something fall to the floor
  - b. to decide to do something
  - c. to let something important get away
6. When you are *on the edge of your seat*, how do you feel?
  - a. anxious and excited
  - b. tired
  - c. happy
7. When something is *too good to be true*, what does it mean?
  - a. It is a lie.
  - b. It is the truth.
  - c. It is hard to believe.

# A Lesson Learned

Name \_\_\_\_\_

The boys were *having a ball* kicking the soccer ball to each other. It was so much fun! "Here it comes, Brian!" yelled Chip. Chip kicked the ball as hard as he could. Up, up, up it went. Straight into the window!

"Uh, oh; *my goose is cooked* now! I'm really *in hot water*!" Chip exclaimed. Chip knew that he would be in big trouble when his dad got home. His dad had told the boys not to play soccer so close to the house.



At 5:30 *on the nose*, Dad's car came around the corner and into the drive. Dan knew that it was time to *face the music*. He couldn't put off telling his dad. Chip knew that he couldn't just *sweep it under the rug*. He had to tell his dad about breaking the window.

Dad looked at Chip and asked, "What's wrong?"

Chip looked at the ground. "Dad, I'm not going to try to *pass the buck* and tell you that Brian did it. I did it, and it was wrong."

Dad watched his son shuffle his feet and get nervous. He put his hand on Chip's shoulder. "Chip, if you did something wrong, there is always a way to fix things. Whatever happened is over and done with. It is finished. Now tell me your problem."

Chip was *on pins and needles*. He was nervous about telling Dad. "Dad, I didn't listen. I played soccer too close to the house and broke a window." Dad looked Chip and smiled. Dad remembered the time he had done about the same thing. Dad was proud of Chip's honesty.

"Well, son, you've learned a lesson. You will have to pay for the window. Now let me tell you a story . . . ." Dad began telling Chip about when he broke a window as a young boy.

Answer the questions.

1. Check the things you could *have a ball* doing.

\_\_\_\_\_ going on a field trip

\_\_\_\_\_ getting a shot at the doctor's office

\_\_\_\_\_ going to the dentist

\_\_\_\_\_ striking out at your ball game

\_\_\_\_\_ opening a present

\_\_\_\_\_ going to a party

## A Lesson Learned, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

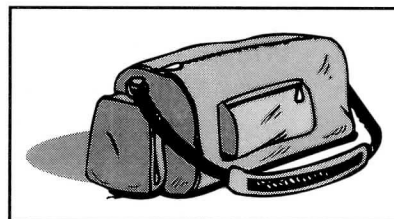
2. If *your goose is cooked* and *you're in hot water*, how would you feel?
  - a. very happy
  - b. scared and in trouble
  - c. excited and anxious
3. In the story, what does the expression *on the nose* mean?
  - a. exactly on time
  - b. right on your nose
  - c. a near win
4. Which sentence best explains *face the music*?
  - a. You have to accept whatever happens in a situation.
  - b. You get ready and sit facing the band.
  - c. You are proud of how well you play music.
5. If you *sweep something under the rug*, what do you do?
  - a. try to finish what you are doing
  - b. try to hide what has happened
  - c. try to hide the dirt under the rug
6. If you *pass the buck*, what do you do?
  - a. put the blame on someone else
  - b. hide what you have done
  - c. give someone else the money
7. If you are *on pins and needles*, how do you feel?
  - a. stuck
  - b. sad
  - c. anxious

# Dead As a Doornail

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Dad and Joey had planned a weekend camping trip. Joey was *as happy as a lark*. He loved to go places with his dad. Joey knew that his dad would never *go back on his word*. If his dad planned the trip, they would go. Dad and Joey were going to leave at daybreak. Joey had *gone to bed with the chickens*. He wanted to get plenty of sleep, so he went to bed early.

Joey got up *at the crack of dawn*. He didn't even wait for the alarm to ring. He was so excited. Dad was in the kitchen, fixing breakfast. After they ate, they finished loading the car. "Joey, I think you packed *everything but the kitchen sink*! Do you think you have everything you need?" laughed Dad.



They got in the car and Dad turned the key. Nothing happened. Dad got out and lifted the hood to the car. He stared at the battery, shaking his head. He turned to Joey and said, "This is a *fine kettle of fish*. The battery is *as dead as a doornail*. We need to charge it."

Joey was disappointed. He wanted to get going early. But Dad said, "*Keep your chin up*, Joey. These things happen. We'll leave in a little while. Let's go in the house so I can use the phone."

Answer the questions.

1. What does it mean that Joey was *as happy as a lark*?
  - a. He was very cheerful.
  - b. He liked to watch birds.
  - c. He was going on a bird-watching trip.
2. If someone *goes back on his word*, what does it mean?
  - a. The person repeats what they say.
  - b. The person takes back what he said.
  - c. The person does what he promised.
3. Joey *went to bed with the chickens*. What does this mean?
  - a. He went to bed early.
  - b. He slept outside near the chicken coop.
  - c. His bed wasn't very comfortable.

## Dead As a Doornail, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

4. What time is *the crack of dawn*?
  - a. early in the morning
  - b. noon
  - c. late in the evening
5. What did Dad mean when he said that Joey had packed *everything but the kitchen sink*?
  - a. Joey had packed everything he needed.
  - b. Joey had packed too much.
  - c. Joey didn't pack enough clothes.
6. What did Dad mean when he said that the dead battery was a *fine kettle of fish*?
  - a. They would catch a lot of fish.
  - b. It was a disappointing situation.
  - c. He needed to get a kettle to cook the fish.
7. What does *dead as a doornail* mean?
  - a. of no use
  - b. needs to be thrown away
  - c. not active; has no life



# On the Team

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Sometimes people *put all their eggs in one basket*. Let me tell you about Steven. He could play football well. He could play baseball well. But he only wanted to play basketball. He was a very good basketball player. He was going to try out for the basketball team. He was sure that he would make it.

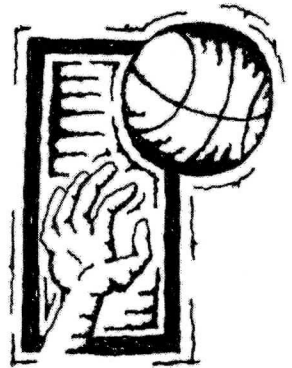
His friend, Kyle, wasn't so sure about making the team. He said, "Steven, *keep your fingers crossed* for me. I hope I make it."

Steven answered, "Don't worry about it. Getting on the team is *a piece of cake*. I don't mean to *toot my own horn*, but I'm not worried. I can play well. I'll make it."

Steven didn't try very hard at tryouts. He felt that he was the best player. He thought that it would be easy to make the team. Everyone knew how good he was.

Do you know what happened? Steven didn't make the team. Kyle did. Kyle told Steven, "It's no use *crying over spilled milk*. You can try out next time. Then you'll make it."

Steven had *counted his chickens before they hatched*. He was too sure of himself. He thought he would make the team.



Answer the questions.

1. What do you do when you *put all your eggs in one basket*?
  - a. You depend on something to happen.
  - b. You gather eggs on the farm.
  - c. You don't believe that anything bad will happen.
2. Why did Kyle want Steven to *keep his fingers crossed* for him?
  - a. He wanted Steven to help him at tryouts.
  - b. Kyle thought it would bring good luck.
  - c. Kyle wanted Steven to hurt his fingers.
3. What did Steven mean when he said that getting on the team would be *a piece of cake*?
  - a. He thought it would be really easy to make the team.
  - b. He wanted to eat some cake.
  - c. He was going to eat cake to celebrate making the team.

## On the Team, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

4. What does it mean to *toot your own horn*?
  - a. play in the band
  - b. play the kazoo
  - c. brag about yourself
5. Why did Kyle tell Steven not to *cry over spilled milk*?
  - a. Kyle knew that it would be no use for Steven to get upset when it wouldn't change things.
  - b. Kyle knew that laughing is better than crying.
  - c. Kyle knew that if Steven cried long enough, the coach would change his mind.
6. How did Steven *count his chickens before they hatched*?
  - a. He thought he would be chosen for the basketball team even if he didn't try hard.
  - b. He did badly on his math test.
  - c. He told Kyle not to try hard at tryouts.

# Time for Lunch

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Mitch and Mark were hungry. They had been playing ball in the backyard. They ran into the house and yelled, "What's for lunch?"

Mom said, "*Hold your horses!* Lunch will be ready soon. Please go wash your hands."

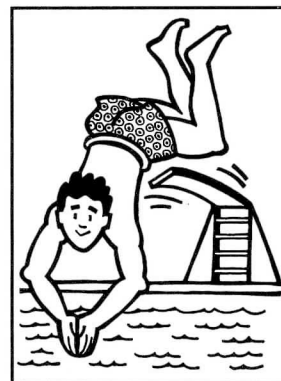
Before Mom knew it, the boys were back in the kitchen. "That was fast! Are your hands really clean?" asked Mom.

The boys showed Mom their hands. Mark said, "They're *as clean as a whistle*." Mom smiled.

The boys took the sandwiches, chips, and drinks to the table. They began to *shoot the breeze*. They talked about the big game coming up soon. They talked about what they were going to do after lunch.

Then Mom said, "I *spread myself too thin* this morning. I had a lot to do and didn't get everything done. If you *give me a hand* for a little while after lunch, I'll take you swimming later."

The boys were happy to help because they loved going swimming.



Answer the questions.

1. Why did Mom tell the boys to *hold their horses*?
  - a. She wanted the boys to pick up the things they had been playing with.
  - b. She wanted the boys to wait and be patient.
  - c. She wanted the boys to be quiet and eat.
2. What did the boys mean when they said their hands were *as clean as a whistle*?
  - a. Their hands were washed and they didn't want to do it again.
  - b. They could whistle.
  - c. Their hands were very clean.
3. What do you do when you *shoot the breeze*?
  - a. You talk with someone about different things.
  - b. You go outside when it's breezy.
  - c. You have lunch.
4. How can you *spread yourself too thin*?
  - a. You finish one thing and then go on to something else.
  - b. You are getting too thin and you need to eat better.
  - c. You try to do too many things at one time.

# In a Jam

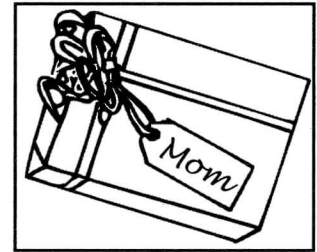
Name \_\_\_\_\_

"Dad, I need to *get something off my chest*. I need to tell you something. I'm really *in a jam*. I have been saving my money for a gift for Mom. Her birthday is tomorrow. I haven't got enough money. Can you help me?" asked Derek.

Derek had *let the cat out of the bag*. Mom's gift was to have been a surprise. Now Dad knew about it. The question *caught Dad off guard*. Dad wasn't expecting Derek to ask for some money. He thought Derek was saving money for a new ball and bat.

Dad was pleased that Derek was getting Mom a gift with his money. "Derek, I won't loan you the money. You can earn it. You can mow the lawn."

Derek grinned. "Thanks, Dad. Let's *get this show on the road*! Would you help me get started with the mower right away?"



Answer the questions.

1. How do you *get something off your chest*?
  - a. You tell someone about your problem.
  - b. You get another person to help you move the chest.
  - c. You move things in your room to get to the chest.
2. Why was Derek *in a jam*?
  - a. He didn't want to work anymore to get money for the gift.
  - b. He didn't have enough money to buy his mom a gift.
  - c. He was sitting at the table with Dad eating breakfast.
3. What does it mean when you *let the cat out of the bag*?
  - a. You shouldn't keep a cat in a bag because the cat can't breathe.
  - b. You tell something that is supposed to be a secret.
  - c. You feel nervous and uneasy about something that is happening.
4. If you *catch someone off guard*, what has happened?
  - a. The person is not working at that time.
  - b. The person is doing his job and not listening.
  - c. The person isn't expecting something to happen.
5. How was Derek going to *get the show on the road*?
  - a. Derek was going to get busy and mow the lawn to earn the money.
  - b. Derek was going to take some money and go to the movies.
  - c. Derek was going to go buy his mom's gift.

# Turn Me Off

Name \_\_\_\_\_

"Jenna thinks she is the best one in our class. She seems to *look down her nose at everyone*. I wonder why she thinks she is better than us?" Lynn said to Renee. Jenna wasn't very friendly. She never joined any groups. She stayed by herself a lot.

"She really *turns me off* too. She is such a *pain in the neck*. I don't know why I keep trying to talk to her," Renee agreed with Lynn. Jenna annoyed the girls by the way she acted.

Tara couldn't keep quiet any longer. "Let me *put a bug in your ear*, girls. I know that Jenna is very shy. *All joking aside*, think about this seriously. She really is nice, but she may not know how to make friends."



It all made sense now. Jenna wasn't *looking down her nose at anyone*, she was shy. The girls *changed horses in midstream*. They would try to be friends with Jenna. They would give Jenna a chance to be friends with them.

Answer the questions.

1. Which sentence explains the expression *looked down her nose at us*.
  - a. Jenna liked all of her classmates very much.
  - b. Jenna acted like she was better than anyone else.
  - c. Jenna hurt her nose.
2. If something *turns you off*, how do you feel about it?
  - a. You don't like it.
  - b. You love it.
  - c. You think it is okay.
3. If someone is a *pain in the neck*, how might you feel about that person?
  - a. happy and excited
  - b. bothered and annoyed
  - c. sad because the person didn't feel well
4. If someone *puts a bug in your ear*, what happens?
  - a. The person shares a secret or thought with you.
  - b. The person tells you a joke.
  - c. The person puts a live bug in your ear.

## Turn Me Off, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

5. How would you be if you *put all joking aside*?
  - a. in a teasing mood
  - b. in a joking mood
  - c. in a serious mood
  
6. If you *change horses in midstream*, what do you do?
  - a. trade horses in the middle of riding
  - b. change your opinion and thoughts and think differently
  - c. take your horse to the river for water

# Letter to a Friend

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Dear Lindsay,

I guess my letter is coming to you *like a bolt out of the blue*! I know I haven't written in a long time. I'll *level with you*. I didn't make very good grades on my last report card. And did I ever *stir up a hornet's nest* around here! Mom was very disappointed in me. She was angry too. So I decided to *turn over a new leaf*.



I have been studying a lot more. You would be proud of me. Mom can hardly believe it, but my grades are improving. I even got an A on an English paper!

How are things *in your neck of the woods*? I finally *got the hang of* how to use my computer. I know you tried to teach me, but it was harder than I thought! Now I use it all the time!

I have to *cut it short* now. Time to *crack the books*! I don't want to study, but I have a test on Monday.

Bye! Write soon.

Love,  
Jaycee

Answer the questions.

1. What did Jaycee mean when she wrote, "I guess my letter is coming to you *like a bolt out of the blue*?"
  - a. She meant that Lindsay was probably surprised to get a letter from her.
  - b. She meant that she wrote the letter using blue ink.
  - c. She meant that she felt blue when she wrote the letter.
2. If you *level with someone*, you are being \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. honest
  - b. even
  - c. hopeful
3. When you *stir up a hornet's nest*, what have you done?
  - a. caught some bees
  - b. caused trouble
  - c. cooked something

## Letter to a Friend<sub>, continued</sub>

Name \_\_\_\_\_

4. What do you do when you *turn over a new leaf*?
  - a. rake the yard, turning over all the leaves
  - b. turn the page so you can start to work
  - c. start again and do a better job
5. What does *in your neck of the woods* mean?
  - a. at the edge of the forest
  - b. the place where you live
  - c. the place near the woods
6. If you *get the hang of* something, you \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. catch on to it; learn it
  - b. hold onto it
  - c. hang it up
7. If you *cut something short*, what are you going to do?
  - a. use scissors to trim the edges
  - b. work harder next time
  - c. quickly finish what you are doing
8. What does it mean to *crack the books*?
  - a. study
  - b. break something
  - c. clean up



# A Storm Is Coming

Name \_\_\_\_\_

It only took one look outside to tell the story. The students could see what was happening. The weather was getting bad. It was very windy. It was enough to make the students *shake in their boots*.

The students were told to line up. The teacher said, "It will be okay. *Keep your wits about you*. We don't know what will happen. We're going to the gym. We'll be safe there if it *takes a turn for the worse* outside."

The students began to walk to the gym. Suddenly they heard a huge boom. Then it started raining. The sky was black. The lights flickered. There were *no two ways about it*. The students were really scared now. They hurried to the gym.

The students felt safer in the gym. The teacher said, "*It's raining cats and dogs*. Be careful not to step in a poodle." The students laughed. Soon the storm was over. Everyone was glad.



Answer the questions.

1. If students are *shaking in their boots*, how do they feel?
  - a. afraid
  - b. dressed up
  - c. proud
2. If you *keep your wits about you*, how do you act?
  - a. happy and glad
  - b. calm and aware
  - c. angry and hurried
3. If something *takes a turn for the worse*, what happens?
  - a. It gets better.
  - b. It starts to get very bad.
  - c. It starts to turn the corner.
4. If someone says, "There are *no two ways about it*," what does it mean?
  - a. The person is sure you can go either way.
  - b. There are more than two ways to do something.
  - c. There is no choice.

## *A Storm Is Coming*, continued

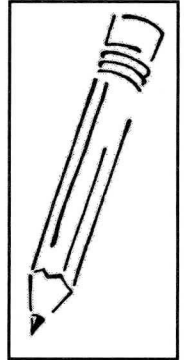
Name \_\_\_\_\_

5. If it is *raining cats and dogs*, what is happening?
  - a. There is a lot of rain coming down.
  - b. A tornado is coming.
  - c. Dogs and cats are falling from the sky.
6. What did the teacher mean when she said, "Be careful not to step in a poodle?"
  - a. Don't step on the dog.
  - b. It didn't mean anything. It was a joke.
  - c. Watch your dog on the steps.

# Drive Me up the Wall

Name \_\_\_\_\_

The classroom was quiet. The students were trying to finish their work. Tap, tap, tap. Tap, tap, tap. The noise went on and on. Carrie raised her hand. "Mrs. Russell, please ask the person to stop tapping the pencil. I can't think." Other students sighed with relief. The tapping of the pencil was *driving everyone up the wall*. It was really bothering them. They couldn't pay attention to their work. They kept *losing their train of thought*.



Mrs. Russell looked around the room. Who was making that noise? Finally she spied the guilty one. "Kevin, will you please stop tapping your pencil?"

Kevin looked up in surprise. You could have *knocked him over with a feather*. He had *a blank look on his face*. He didn't know what was going on. "I'm sorry, Mrs. Russell. I didn't even know that I was doing it."

Mrs. Russell smiled, "It's okay, Kevin. Just get back to work. *The clock is ticking*."

Answer the questions.

1. When something *drives you up the wall*, how do you feel?
  - a. nervous
  - b. scared
  - c. bothered
2. What does it mean if you say that math *drives you up the wall*?
  - a. Math is a very boring subject.
  - b. Math is so easy that you can do it while driving in a car.
  - c. Math bothers you and sometimes you have problems with it.
3. What does it mean to *lose your train of thought*?
  - a. to forget what you were doing or saying
  - b. to miss the train
  - c. to think about trains
4. If someone *knocked you over with a feather*, you would feel \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. tired
  - b. worried
  - c. surprised

## Drive Me up the Wall, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

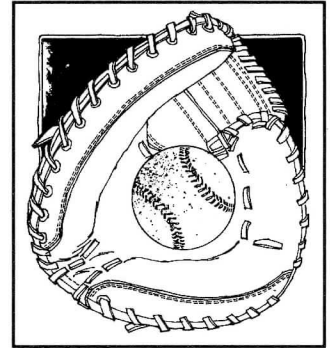
5. What does it mean when someone has a *blank look on his face*?
  - a. It means that the person doesn't understand what is going on.
  - b. It means that the person looks sad.
  - c. It means that the person's face is a mess.
6. What did Mrs. Russell mean when she said, "*The clock is ticking*"?
  - a. It was time to go home.
  - b. There wasn't much time left.
  - c. The clock broke.

# All Thumbs

Name \_\_\_\_\_

"Jerry is *all thumbs* today. He must really be nervous about this ball game. That's the third ball he's dropped," commented the coach. Jerry was having trouble catching the ball. He also dropped his mitt twice. Something was wrong with Jerry.

The coach decided to *take the bull by the horns*. He would find out what was bothering Jerry. "Jerry, what's wrong with you? You seem *all worked up*. Are you *under the weather*? Do you feel okay?"



Jerry looked at the coach. Jerry felt like he had *the weight of the world on his shoulders*. He was worried about the game. It was bothering him. "Coach, I'm worried about the game. We just can't lose!"

"Jerry," said the coach, "I'm worried too, but not about the game. I'm worried about you. You're *worth your weight in gold*. You are one of our best players. Lose the game? No way. *The bottom line* is that we are going to win!"

A smile crossed Jerry's face. Jerry thought, "Coach is counting on me. I guess that I need to think positively. It's not the win that is important. It's how you play the game. I'm only making problems for the team. I'll *get my act together*. I just need to take a few breaths and calm down."

Answer the questions.

1. Which sentence best explains the expression *all thumbs* as it's used in this story?
  - a. Jerry was awkward and clumsy.
  - b. Jerry hurt his thumb.
  - c. Jerry didn't want to play in the game.
2. If you *take the bull by the horns*, what do you do?
  - a. You work at doing your best.
  - b. You put off the problem.
  - c. You face the problem and work to solve it.
3. If you are *all worked up*, how do you feel?
  - a. excited and bothered by something
  - b. ready to go to work
  - c. tired of working hard

4. Which sentence best explains *under the weather*?
  - a. I don't want to go outside today.
  - b. I don't feel very well.
  - c. I think the weather is too bad to do any work.
5. If you feel like you have *the weight of the world on your shoulders*, how do you feel?
  - a. surprised
  - b. happy
  - c. worried
6. What did the coach mean when he said that Jerry was *worth his weight in gold*?
  - a. Jerry was an important player on the team.
  - b. Jerry needed to get weighed.
  - c. Jerry wore a lot of gold.
7. What does *the bottom line* mean?
  - a. valuable
  - b. underneath something
  - c. the final results
8. When Jerry said he needed to *get his act together*, what did he mean?
  - a. He wanted to try out for a play.
  - b. He needed to calm down and think about playing well in the game.
  - c. He needed to get a drink of water.

# Roll Up Your Sleeves

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Tryouts were Saturday morning at the school. The new team would be named the Falcons. The Falcons needed a cheering team. Brooke and Jodi were both very excited. They *had their hearts set on being cheerleaders*. They had made up their minds.

Getting ready for tryouts meant a lot of work. The girls knew they needed to *roll up their sleeves*. They had to get busy. There were cheers to learn. There were dances to practice. The girls didn't mind hard work. The girls knew they needed to *take the tiger by the tail* and get to work.

Brooke and Jodi *plugged away*, learning all the cheers and dances. They worked hard. They were *pressed for time*. It was only two days until the tryouts.

Tryout day arrived. The girls were both *a bundle of nerves*. They were nervous and anxious. Trying out was *no laughing matter*. It was serious. Just then, their names were called. The time had come. They were glad it would soon be over.



Answer the questions.

1. If you *have your heart set on something*, you:
  - a. want it very much
  - b. do not want it too much
  - c. need to straighten your heart
2. Which sentence best explains the meaning of *rolled up their sleeves*?
  - a. The girls made their sleeves shorter so they could cheer better.
  - b. The girls got busy right away and practiced their cheers.
  - c. The girls had to do some chores at home before they got busy.
3. What does it mean to *take the tiger by the tail*?
  - a. to catch a tiger
  - b. to quickly get to work on something
  - c. to slowly start to work on something
4. Brooke and Jodi *plugged away*, learning all the cheers and movements. What does *plugged away* mean?
  - a. They didn't learn the cheers and dances.
  - b. They only learned one cheer.
  - c. They kept working to learn the cheers and dances.

## Roll Up Your Sleeves, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

5. When you are *pressed for time*, how much time do you have to do something?
  - a. not much
  - b. a lot
  - c. more than you need
6. If you are a *bundle of nerves*, how do you feel?
  - a. excited and happy
  - b. nervous and anxious
  - c. happy and calm
7. If something is *no laughing matter*, how should you feel?
  - a. serious
  - b. silly
  - c. tired



# Shake a Leg

Name \_\_\_\_\_

James needed to return some books to the library. He also needed to do his homework. He thought, "*I'll kill two birds with one stone.*" I will go to the library. I can return my books. I can also get my homework done there."



James was just about to walk out the door. The telephone rang. It was James' friend, Marlon. "Hey, James. What are you doing?" Marlon asked.

"I'm going to the library. I have to return some books. Then I have to do my homework," answered James.

Marlon said, "I have to do my homework too. I'll come with you."

James was happy. "Okay, *shake a leg* and let's go. The sooner we get it done, the sooner we can play ball."

Marlon laughed, "*Hold your horses!* I'm coming! I'll be over in a few minutes."

Answer the questions.

1. Which sentences shows how a person can *kill two birds with one stone*.
  - a. Marie went to the grocery store. Then she cooked supper.
  - b. Thomas needed to find his house key. He looked on the table.
  - c. Laurie went shopping to buy a birthday gift. She also had to return a shirt that didn't fit.
2. Which of these means the same as *hold your horses*? Check all that apply.

|                      |                      |                     |
|----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| _____ Wait a minute. | _____ Slow down.     | _____ Jump to it.   |
| _____ Look at me.    | _____ Take a break.  | _____ Take it easy. |
| _____ Stop.          | _____ Wait a second. | _____ Turn it off.  |
3. Which expression does not mean to *shake a leg*?
  - a. step on it
  - b. hold your horses
  - c. make it snappy

## Shake a Leg, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

4. Which of the following would you want to *shake a leg* for?
  - a. writing a letter to a friend
  - b. cleaning your room before your mom got home
  - c. reading a book
  
5. The teacher told his class they were going on a field trip. Then he told them to *hold their horses*. Why?
  - a. They were all asking questions at once.
  - b. They wanted to know if they were going to ride horses.
  - c. They wanted to know all about horses.

# Stand Up, Please

Name \_\_\_\_\_

If you have to stand up before your class to give a report, does your stomach feel funny? Do you feel nervous inside? You might even feel scared. When you get that feeling, you might say you have *butterflies in your stomach*. At times, you may even say, "Gee, I am *as nervous as a cat on a hot tin roof*!" That is how Jake felt in class on Monday.

Jake had to give a speech in front of his class. He had a hard time deciding what to talk about. He had said to his dad, "Let me *pick your brain*. Do you have any ideas that I could use for a speech?"

Dad thought for a minute and gave Jake several suggestions. Jake listened, but he didn't like any of them. Then his stepmom came to the rescue. She suggested that he tell about his trip to the White House. Jake was *tickled pink*! It was a good idea.



Monday came. Jake was *on pins and needles*. He was nervous and worried. Then he heard his name called. It was his turn to give his speech. Jake knew he had to do well on his speech.

Jake began his speech. As he spoke, he looked at his friends. They were interested in what he had to say. "Hey, this speech isn't so bad," Jake thought. He had *made a mountain out of a molehill*. He felt good when he finished giving his speech.

Answer the questions.

1. How do you feel if you have *butterflies in your stomach*?
  - a. excited and happy
  - b. excited and rested
  - c. nervous and a little scared
2. If you are *as nervous as a cat on a hot tin roof*, how do you feel?
  - a. excited and glad
  - b. like you have butterflies in your stomach
  - c. surprised
3. What does it mean to *pick someone's brain*?
  - a. to be very careful not to get upset
  - b. to ask someone for ideas
  - c. to dress carefully for your speech

## Stand Up, Please, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

4. If you are *tickled pink* about something, you feel \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. pleased
  - b. itchy
  - c. anxious
5. A person *on pins and needles* is \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. happy and warm
  - b. uncomfortable and tired
  - c. nervous and worried
6. How do you *make a mountain out of a molehill*?
  - a. You work on something to get it finished.
  - b. You make a small problem seem big.
  - c. You work out your problem alone.

# Tough Nut to Crack

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Justin and John were twins. They were very close to each other. Justin and John both liked to be first in everything. But they didn't get mad at each other. They just laughed. If Justin won something or beat John, John would pat him on the back. If John felt *on top of the world*, so did Justin. They were both happy.

One day, their teacher gave them a puzzle to put together. It was a hard puzzle. Their teacher said, "This puzzle is a *tough nut to crack*. It's not easy. You'll have to work hard to put it together."



Justin and John looked at the teacher at the same time. John said, "We know it's hard, but we can do it."

Their teacher laughed and said, "*Don't count your chickens before they're hatched!* It's harder than you think. Let's wait and see how you do."

Answer the questions.

1. If you are *on top of the world*, how do you feel? Check all that apply.

|                                     |                                    |                                   |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> tired      | <input type="checkbox"/> excited   | <input type="checkbox"/> scared   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> happy      | <input type="checkbox"/> sad       | <input type="checkbox"/> thrilled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> teary eyed | <input type="checkbox"/> wonderful | <input type="checkbox"/> joyful   |

2. If something is a *tough nut to crack*, what does it mean?

- a. The nut is cracked and not very good.
- b. You have to work hard to crack the nut.
- c. Something is hard to do.

3. Which thing would not be a *tough nut to crack*?

- a. putting a 500-piece puzzle together in one day
- b. finding a missing coin for your coin collection
- c. walking to school and home

## Tough Nut to Crack, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

4. What did the teacher mean when she said, *"Don't count your chickens before they're hatched"*?
  - a. Don't count on the puzzle being easy to do.
  - b. Don't count the puzzle pieces.
  - c. The puzzle was a picture of chickens and eggs.
  
5. Which sentence best describes when you might tell someone, *"Don't count your chickens before they're hatched"*?
  - a. Lamont knew he would win the race and get the medal.
  - b. Sara worked hard on her poster for the contest.
  - c. Jack wanted to beat Matt in the race if he could.

# Cross Your Fingers

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Jamie read the letter from her cousins. As she read, she couldn't stop smiling. Jamie was *beside herself*. She was so excited. She was invited to go camping in the mountains. Camping was so much fun!

Jamie *hit the ground running* to find her mom. She ran down the stairs yelling, "Mom!"

Jamie *crossed her fingers* as her mom read the letter. Mom smiled at Jamie and said, "I know you really want to go. I need to talk to your aunt first."



During the next few days, Jamie *stayed on her mom's good side*. She did her chores. She went to bed on time. She did what was asked. She was polite. But now it was getting *down to the wire*. Jamie had to give her cousins an answer. They needed to know if Jamie could go.

Jamie couldn't stand still when she asked Mom about the camping trip again. Jamie felt like she had *ants in her pants*, she was so anxious. Mom smiled and said, "Yes, you can go." Jamie let out a big cheer and hugged her mom.

Answer the questions.

1. What does it mean to be *beside yourself*?
  - a. You are standing next to yourself.
  - b. You are very excited.
  - c. You are turning around.
2. Which sentence best explains *hit the ground running*?
  - a. Nathan jumped off his bike and walked to the door.
  - b. Laura rushed to show her teacher the award.
  - c. Travis was at the start line of the race, waiting to run.
3. Why do you think Jamie *crossed her fingers* as her mom read the letter?
  - a. because her fingers were cold
  - b. because she didn't want to drop the letter
  - c. because she hoped her mom would let her go camping

## Cross Your Fingers, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

4. How did Jamie *stay on her mom's good side*? Check all that apply.

\_\_\_\_\_ She did her chores.

\_\_\_\_\_ She washed the dog.

\_\_\_\_\_ She got her hair cut.

\_\_\_\_\_ She went to bed on time.

\_\_\_\_\_ She did what she was asked.

\_\_\_\_\_ She was polite.

\_\_\_\_\_ She talked on the telephone.

\_\_\_\_\_ She read a book.

5. What does the expression *getting down to the wire* mean?

- a. You are almost out of time.
- b. You need more wire.
- c. You need to get a new clock.

6. Why did Jamie feel like she had *ants in her pants*?

- a. She was tired.
- b. She was angry.
- c. She was anxious.



# And the Play Goes On

Name \_\_\_\_\_

The school play was tonight. All of the students had come early. They had to get ready for the play. Every student had a *finger in the pie*. They had all worked hard to make this night a success. Each student seemed to be sitting *on pins and needles*. They were all waiting for the play to begin.

Then it was time. It was just before the curtain was to go up. The students felt as if they had *butterflies in their stomachs*. Their teacher smiled at them. She said, "I *think highly* of the work you all have done on the play. I am so proud of each one of you!"



Answer the questions.

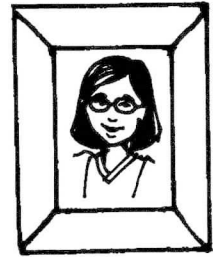
1. If you have a *finger in the pie*, you are \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. in trouble for ruining a pie
  - b. involved and helping with something
  - c. not doing anything at all
2. When you feel like you are sitting *on pins and needles*, how do you feel?
  - a. nervous and excited
  - b. sad and lonely
  - c. happy and silly
3. What situation could give you *butterflies in your stomach*?
  - a. giving a speech in front of your class
  - b. getting a gift from a friend
  - c. getting a hug from your mom on your birthday
4. What does it mean to *think highly* of something?
  - a. You think that it is tall.
  - b. You have good feelings about it.
  - c. You think about it a lot.
5. What kinds of things could make you be *on pins and needles*? Check all that apply.

|                                       |                                     |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| _____ taking a test                   | _____ reading a book                |
| _____ receiving an award              | _____ entering a contest            |
| _____ putting your clean clothes away | _____ looking at a grade on a paper |

# Picture Perfect

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Quinn stood still. She was having her picture taken. Mom watched as Quinn posed. Mom thought, "Quinn looks as *pretty as a picture*! But I hope that this doesn't take too long. We need to *get the ball rolling*. We have a lot to do before the party."



Finally Quinn's picture was taken. It was time to go. Mom rushed Quinn saying, "We have to *make a beeline* to the flower shop before it closes. Then we need to stop at the bakery. I need to buy some stamps too, but we can *put that on the back burner*. I can get them another day."

Answer the questions.

1. If you are *pretty as a picture*, what does it mean?
  - a. It means that you look like a picture.
  - b. It means you look very nice.
  - c. It means that Mom wanted a pretty picture of Quinn.
2. What do you do when you *get the ball rolling*?
  - a. You play a game with a ball.
  - b. You join a club so you can play ball.
  - c. You get started with what you need to do.
3. Why did Mom say that they needed to *get the ball rolling*?
  - a. Mom knew that Quinn would look good in her ball outfit for the team.
  - b. Mom knew that they had a lot to do and not a lot of time to do it.
  - c. Mom knew that sometimes Quinn was slow.
4. If someone told you to *make a beeline* someplace, what would you do?
  - a. You would leave and go quickly to the place.
  - b. You would check out all the beehives along the way.
  - c. You would walk slowly and carefully.
5. If you *put something on the back burner*, what do you do?
  - a. You do it right away.
  - b. You burn something you are cooking.
  - c. You wait to do it.

# Throw In the Towel

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Erica's teacher gave a challenge to the class. "Here is a special math problem. It's not easy. But don't *throw in the towel* and quit. Try to do it. The first five people who come up with the correct answer won't have to do homework for a week."

All the students were excited. Each person was determined to win. They were all ready to *dig in* to the challenge. They were going to get to work. It would be great to have no math homework for a week!

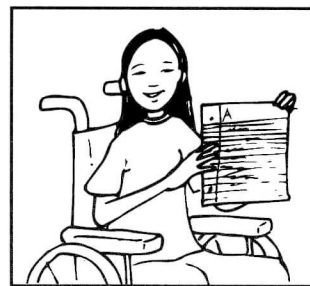
Erica decided she was going to *get ahead of the game*. She would begin now and not wait until the last minute. She got all her materials together. She was determined to work it out. She would solve the problem and be one of the winners.

Soon Erica was *climbing the wall*. She had tried and tried. No matter what she did, she just couldn't seem to find the right answer. She was frustrated. Then Dad stuck his head in Erica's room. "What's up, Erica? You look like you are having trouble. Do you need any help?" Dad knew that Erica was trying to win the math challenge. Erica showed him the math problem.

Dad took one look at the problem and smiled. Erica *did a double take*. She looked at her dad twice. Erica couldn't believe that her dad was smiling. Erica started to get mad. Dad said, "Look Erica, you wrote the problem down wrong. That's why you are having trouble."

Erica was *red in the face*. She was embarrassed that she had written the problem down wrong. No wonder she couldn't figure it out!

To make a long story short, Erica worked the problem out. She was one of the first to turn in the correct answer. Erica didn't want to *toot her own horn* and brag, but she was very proud of herself!



Answer the questions.

1. What does it mean to *throw in the towel*?
  - a. to give up and quit
  - b. to wash the towel
  - c. to hurry and to get done

## Throw In the Towel, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

2. Which phrase explains *dig in* as it's used in this story?
  - a. to eat a lot
  - b. to work hard
  - c. to get a shovel and dig in the dirt
3. What does it mean to *get ahead of the game*?
  - a. to be the winner of the game
  - b. to start the game before anyone else does
  - c. to get started on something early
4. How would you feel if you were *climbing the wall*?
  - a. excited
  - b. frustrated
  - c. happy
5. What does it mean to *do a double take*?
  - a. to take a picture
  - b. to look at something two times
  - c. to take something two times
6. If you are *red in the face*, how do you feel?
  - a. happy
  - b. embarrassed
  - c. anxious
7. If you were to *toot your own horn*, what would you do?
  - a. brag about something you did
  - b. join the school band
  - c. play a horn with your friends

# Gone Fishing

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Ben had a friend, Luke. Luke often *got off on the wrong foot* with people. Nothing was ever good with Luke. He always thought the worst. Not many people liked Luke, but Ben called him a friend. Ben knew that Luke needed friends.

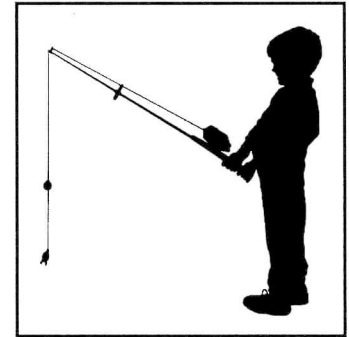
One afternoon, Ben's dad asked the boys if they wanted to go fishing with him the next day. He told the boys, "I'll be leaving *bright and early*. So if you want to go, be ready on time. The car will be leaving at 5 A.M.!"

Ben was *on cloud nine*! He was excited about going fishing. Luke had never been fishing before. He wasn't too sure about it. Ben told him, "Don't worry, my dad will *show you the ropes*. He'll help you."

"Hey, I bet I can fish better than you can," Luke bragged. "I don't need your dad to help me." Luke was *shooting off his mouth* again.

The next day they went fishing. It was fun, but Luke wouldn't let anyone help him. His fish kept getting away. Luke was about to *throw in the towel* when he heard Ben's dad say, "I never caught a fish the first time I went fishing either. Let me show you how to bait this hook." Luke realized he wasn't baiting his hook right.

After watching Ben's dad, Luke knew how to bait a hook the right way. When Luke finally caught a fish, he had a grin on his face from ear to ear!



Answer the questions.

1. Luke often *got off on the wrong foot* with people. What does this mean?
  - a. Luke often stepped on people's feet.
  - b. Luke often caused problems the first time he met someone.
  - c. Luke often didn't wash his feet.
2. If you are leaving *bright and early*, when are you leaving?
  - a. at night
  - b. in the afternoon
  - c. in the morning
3. What does it mean when you are *on cloud nine*?
  - a. You are worried.
  - b. You are very excited.
  - c. You are tired.

# Gone Fishing, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

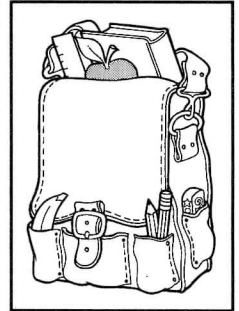
4. When someone *shows you the ropes*, what do they do?
  - a. They show you how to do something.
  - b. They show you different kinds of ropes.
  - c. They show you how to tie a knot.
5. What was Luke doing when he was *shooting off his mouth*?
  - a. bragging
  - b. spitting
  - c. laughing
6. When a person wants to *throw in the towel*, what is happening?
  - a. He wants to get rid of things that are in the way.
  - b. He wants to quit what he is doing and give up.
  - c. He wants to put all the towels in a large pile.

# Homework?

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Nicole got to school *in the nick of time*. The bell was ringing. She hurried into her classroom and sat down at her desk. The teacher asked for homework. Nicole reached into her book bag to get it. She was *thrown for a loop*. Her homework wasn't there! She didn't know what to do.

The teacher called Nicole's name. Nicole looked at the teacher and turned *red as a beet*. She wished she could disappear. Nicole hoped her teacher could *read between the lines*. She was a good student who always brought in her work.



Answer the questions.

1. If you get somewhere *in the nick of time*, you are \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. just on time
  - b. very late
  - c. too early
2. Why was Nicole *thrown for a loop*?
  - a. She didn't do her homework and couldn't think of an excuse.
  - b. She thought her homework was in her book bag, but it wasn't there.
  - c. She was scared the teacher would yell at her for not doing her homework.
3. When the teacher called on Nicole, why did she turn *red as a beet*?
  - a. She was embarrassed that she didn't have her homework.
  - b. She had been in the sun too long.
  - c. Her red hair fell in her face.
4. When Nicole turned *red as a beet*, how did she feel?
  - a. disappointed
  - b. excited
  - c. embarrassed
5. What does the expression *read between the lines* mean?
  - a. It means to read something very carefully.
  - b. It means to have an understanding of what has happened.
  - c. It means that the teacher wanted Nicole to read her homework carefully.

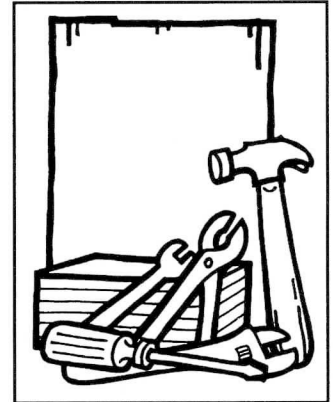
# In a Pickle

Name \_\_\_\_\_

"Boy, are T.J. and Randy ever *in a pickle*!" Ethan told Matt. "Both of them want to build a tree house. T.J. said his house would be best. Randy said he could do a better job."

Ethan knew that T.J. and Randy didn't always get along. Ethan *racked his brain*. How was he going to make them friends? Ethan liked them both.

Matt looked at Ethan and said, "Things just aren't right between T.J. and Randy. T.J. has a *chip on his shoulder*. He always wants to get in a fight. They always *get on each other's nerves*. Why can't they get along?"



Ethan said, "It's time they *bury the hatchet*. They need to try to get along. I have a great idea. Let's challenge T.J. and Randy to be partners. They'll have to get along with each other to work together."

"Great idea! I'll *hand it to you*. I think you have found the answer. *Keep it under your hat* though. Let's keep it a secret and make this work," replied Matt.

Answer the questions.

1. Which example best explains the meaning of *in a pickle*?
  - a. Parker was in trouble because he forgot his homework again.
  - b. Paul liked to eat pickles, but he forgot to put the lid on the jar.
  - c. This pickle has something in it and I don't know what it is.
2. If you *rack your brains*, what are you trying to do?
  - a. finish a job
  - b. think of something
  - c. put down answers on a sheet of paper
3. T.J. had a *chip on his shoulder*. What does this mean?
  - a. He thought he was better at eating chips than Randy.
  - b. He always wanted to fight when he was near Randy.
  - c. He hurt his shoulder.
4. How would you feel if someone *got on your nerves*?
  - a. excited
  - b. happy
  - c. irritated



## In a Pickle, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

5. What does it mean to *bury the hatchet*?
  - a. dig in the dirt
  - b. get along with someone; apologize
  - c. say mean things about someone
6. What did Matt mean when he told Ethan, "I'll *hand it to you*?"
  - a. I give you credit for thinking of a good idea.
  - b. I have to wash my hands.
  - c. I need to turn my hands over.
7. What does it mean to *keep something under your hat*?
  - a. to wear a cool hat
  - b. hide something under your hat
  - c. to keep a secret

# All Choked Up

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Have you ever watched a good movie and you started to cry? It seems so real. You almost feel like you are *walking in someone else's shoes*. You feel that you are involved. You feel like you are there. You have identified with the people in the movie. Whatever happens to them, you feel it. If they are happy, you are happy. If they are sad, you are sad.

If the ending is bad, you may feel like crying. If it is a happy ending, you may feel like crying too! When you feel this way, you are afraid the tears will roll down your face. You can't really talk to anyone. Your throat has a tight feeling. You know that if you say one word, you will begin to cry. Some people would say that you are *all choked up*. Others might say that you are *teary eyed*.



If you are feeling this way, other people might be feeling the same way. They may have *lumps in their throats* too. If you look around, you may see that there is *not a dry eye in the house*! Others feel strongly too.

Answer the questions.

1. Which phrase best describes the meaning of *walking in someone else's shoes*?
  - a. trying on a friend's shoes
  - b. understanding how another person feels
  - c. buying a new pair of shoes
2. If you are *all choked up*, how does your throat feel?
  - a. tight
  - b. sore
  - c. itchy
3. What does it mean when you are *all teary eyed*?
  - a. You almost cried at the happy ending of a book.
  - b. Your eyes hurt and are watering.
  - c. You cry all the time.
4. If there is *not a dry eye in the house*, what could be happening?
  - a. Everyone has tears in their eyes because they are sad.
  - b. Everyone is having trouble seeing.
  - c. Something in the air is causing people's eyes to water.

## All Choked Up, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

5. Which situations might make you feel like you have *a lump in your throat*? Check all that apply.

\_\_\_\_\_ feeling happy for a friend who finally makes the basketball team

\_\_\_\_\_ going to the dentist

\_\_\_\_\_ feeling sad when your dog runs away

\_\_\_\_\_ being thirsty

\_\_\_\_\_ going for a walk

\_\_\_\_\_ watching a sad movie on TV

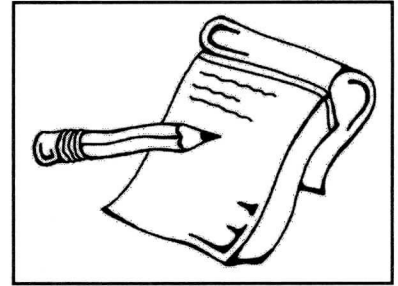
\_\_\_\_\_ seeing a friend you haven't seen for a long time

\_\_\_\_\_ eating spaghetti

# Write Stuff

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Joni looked at Sarah. Sarah was *as busy as a beaver*. She had her head bent down and was writing on her paper. Sarah was really *going to town*. Joni knew that Sarah liked to write. Sarah thought that writing was *as easy as pie*. But it was not as easy for Joni.



Joni and Sarah were best friends. "Sarah is a good writer," Joni thought. "Writing is *a piece of cake* for her. I wish I could be *at ease* when I write."

Joni found it hard to think of things to write about. She would often *draw a blank*. But today was different. Joni smiled. "I'll write about what makes a friend." She put her head down and began to write.

The next day, Mrs. Thomas asked students to read their papers to the class. Everyone was trying to *get up the nerve* to stand in front of the class. Joni took a deep breath, stood up, and read her paper. When she was done, the class *gave her a hand*. While everyone clapped, Joni smiled at Sarah.

Answer the questions.

1. What does it mean when someone is *as busy as a beaver*?
  - a. The person is building a beaver dam.
  - b. The person is going back and forth like a beaver gathering logs.
  - c. The person is busy doing something.
2. What does it mean when you say that someone is really *going to town*?
  - a. The person is working hard and fast.
  - b. The person is going downtown.
  - c. The person is going to town for a while.
3. When something is *as easy as pie*, how hard is it to do?
  - a. a little hard
  - b. not very hard
  - c. very hard
4. What is another phrase that means the same as *a piece of cake*?
  - a. have your cake and eat it too
  - b. as easy as pie
  - c. walk on eggs

5. What does it mean to be *at ease* when doing something?
  - a. relaxed and comfortable
  - b. sitting down
  - c. smart
6. If you *draw a blank*, what happens?
  - a. You can't think of anything.
  - b. You get a sheet of paper and draw a blank on it.
  - c. You are thinking and don't want anyone to bother you.
7. If you are trying to *get up the nerve*, you are \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. trying to stay out of trouble
  - b. trying to be brave to do something
  - c. going to the doctor for nerve problems
8. The class *gave Joni a hand* when she was done reading her paper. What does this mean?
  - a. They held her hand.
  - b. They handed her some paper.
  - c. They clapped.

# Count on Me

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Andy dreaded taking his report card home. He could just hear his dad asking to see it. There was no way to *get out of this jam*. He would have to *step up to the plate* and be brave about it.

Andy opened the door and walked inside. He heard his dad ask, "Son, did you get your report card today?" Andy was *between a rock and a hard place*. He knew he had to show his dad his report card, but he dreaded letting his dad see his bad grades. Andy knew he had to *pay the piper*. He had to show his dad his report card even if it meant getting into trouble. Andy knew he should have studied more.

Andy handed his report card to his dad without saying a word. After his dad looked at the card, he said, "I've told you *time and time again*. You need to study and work harder. You haven't listened. Now you'll have to deal with the punishment. You are grounded for the next month. There needs to be a change in your grades."

Andy knew that he had to *put his nose to the grindstone*. His dad was counting on him to study and get good grades. Andy said, "You can *count on me*, Dad. I will study and make you proud."



Answer the questions.

1. Which things might get you *in a jam*?

- |                          |                         |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| _____ cleaning your room | _____ telling a lie     |
| _____ cheating on a test | _____ skipping school   |
| _____ playing a game     | _____ washing your hair |

2. If you *step up to the plate*, you are being \_\_\_\_\_.

- a. scared and timid
- b. brave and forthcoming
- c. rude and angry

3. Which phrase tells the meaning of *between a rock and a hard place*?

- a. being in a difficult position or facing a hard decision
- b. not sitting in a comfortable spot
- c. being in a position where you have a lot of luck

4. When you have to *pay the piper*, what do you have to do?
  - a. pay your bills
  - b. face the results of whatever you did
  - c. buy a musical instrument
5. What does *time and time again* mean?
  - a. yesterday
  - b. over and over
  - c. sometime soon
6. What do you do when you *put your nose to the grindstone*?
  - a. You work very carefully not to hurt yourself.
  - b. You work hard on something.
  - c. You work and play.
7. What did Andy mean when he told his dad, "*You can count on me.*"
  - a. Andy would study hard, like he knew he should.
  - b. Andy would count all his money.
  - c. Andy would help his dad.

# Not a Problem

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Jason was working on a project for school. His teacher told him that there might be a problem with part of his project. But Jason believed strongly in what he was doing. He refused to face the fact that there might be a problem. He had *his head buried in the sand*. It didn't matter what his teacher said. He didn't want to listen.

Jason's friends thought the problem was *as plain as the nose on his face*. It was very obvious what the problem was. Why couldn't Jason see it? Maybe Jason just didn't want to see it. He didn't want to believe there was a problem.

Jason thought his project was going to be *a piece of cake*. He thought it would be easy. He thought there would be no problems. His classmates just waited. They knew that *the proof was in the pudding*. They knew that the results of Jason's project would show that there was a problem.



Answer the questions.

1. Choose the sentence that best describes what *his head buried in the sand* means.
  - a. The boy read a book on the beach.
  - b. The boy would not face the problems that could happen.
  - c. The boy was confused over the problem and didn't know what to do.
2. What does it mean for something to be *as plain as the nose on your face*?
  - a. It means that it is obvious and easy to see.
  - b. It means that it is plain and not very fancy.
  - c. It means that your face is obvious to everyone.
3. Choose the sentence that best describes the expression *a piece of cake*.
  - a. Jill only ate a small piece of cake and some ice cream.
  - b. Jill thought that what she was doing was very easy.
  - c. Jill thought that she would cut herself a piece of cake.
4. Choose the sentence that best describes the expression *the proof is in the pudding*.
  - a. Morgan told her mom that her grades had improved.
  - b. Morgan made some pudding for dessert.
  - c. Morgan's grade on the math test will show how well she studied.



## Not a Problem, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

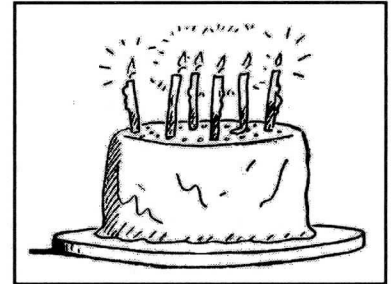
5. Which word best describes the meaning of *a piece of cake*?
  - a. easy
  - b. cut
  - c. difficult
  
6. Which word best describes the meaning of *as plain as the nose on your face*?
  - a. common
  - b. easy
  - c. obvious
  
7. Which word best describes the meaning of *the proof is in the pudding*?
  - a. beginning
  - b. results
  - c. end

# Party Time

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Kelly and Lynn were planning a surprise birthday party. It was for their friend, Abby. Kelly asked her mom to *lend a hand*. They needed her to help them *get it all together*. It was going to be a great party.

It was finally the day of the party. The girls were excited. At 1:30 P.M., the guests began to arrive. The girls led them to the family room. Kelly and Lynn were *setting the stage* for the surprise. All the guests would be hidden when Abby got there. At 2:30 P.M., the doorbell rang. Abby was right on time. Kelly opened the door. "Hi, Abby. Thanks for coming over to help me with my project. You have *saved my skin*! Come on. Let's go in the family room."



"Surprise!" yelled the guests as the door opened. Abby was *in shock*. She had no idea about the party. Kelly and Lynn had almost *spilled the beans* about the party many times. But they hadn't *let the cat out of the bag*. Abby was surprised. Everyone had a great time at the party.

Answer the questions.

1. If you *lend a hand*, what do you do?
  - a. You give your hands to someone.
  - b. You help someone.
  - c. You help someone when the work is all done.
2. How did Kelly's mom help the girls *get it all together*?
  - a. She helped get things ready for the party.
  - b. She put everything together in a pile.
  - c. She told Abby about the party.
3. If you *set the stage* for something, what are you doing?
  - a. waiting to go on stage
  - b. getting ready
  - c. fixing the furniture for a play
4. How could you *save someone's skin*?
  - a. by putting lotion on their skin
  - b. by scratching their back
  - c. by helping someone with a problem

## Party Time, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

5. How did Abby feel when she was *in shock*?
  - a. surprised
  - b. tired
  - c. hungry
6. If you *spill the beans*, what happens?
  - a. You have to clean up the beans.
  - b. You tell a secret by accident.
  - c. You eat all the beans.
7. What does it mean not to *let the cat out of the bag*?
  - a. Keep the cat in the bag.
  - b. Keep a secret.
  - c. Keep the cat and the bag in the closet.

# A Can of Worms?

Name \_\_\_\_\_

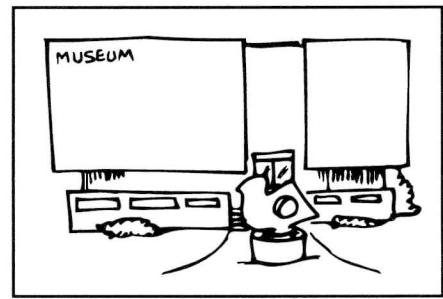
Sometimes Susan didn't think before she opened her mouth. Today Susan asked Mrs. Marshall why they all had to go on the field trip. She said, "I've already been to the space museum. I don't want to go again. A bunch of my friends don't want to go either!"

"Boy, Susan sure *opened a can of worms*!" whispered Bethany. "I can't believe she said that! Mrs. Marshall looks mad."

Mrs. Marshall looked at Susan. Susan was *stirring up trouble*. She was causing a problem. Some students had been to the space museum before, but not all of the students. Mrs. Marshall knew that Susan had been trying to get all of her friends to say they didn't want to go.

Mrs. Marshall was *at the end of her rope*. She didn't have any more patience with Susan. Mrs. Marshall told Susan she would talk to her after class. Susan knew she was *in hot water*. She was in trouble.

Then Mrs. Marshall talked to the class about the space museum. There was much to see and do there. It would be a learning time for everyone, even if they had been there before.



Answer the questions.

1. What does it mean to *open a can of worms*?
  - a. to talk about something that causes trouble
  - b. to go fishing
  - c. to talk about something funny

2. What kinds of things could *stir up trouble*? Check all that apply.

\_\_\_\_\_ talking behind someone's back

\_\_\_\_\_ being friendly to a new student

\_\_\_\_\_ helping a friend

\_\_\_\_\_ cheating on a test

\_\_\_\_\_ not telling your dad the truth

\_\_\_\_\_ meeting friends at the movies

\_\_\_\_\_ promising something and then not doing it

\_\_\_\_\_ mowing the grass for a neighbor

## A Can of Worms?, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

3. Which sentence best describes someone who is *at the end of his rope*?
  - a. Ben was climbing the rope tied to the tree.
  - b. Ben was fed up with his friend's lies.
  - c. Ben worked hard and was finished with the rope.
4. Which phrase best describes *in hot water*?
  - a. in trouble
  - b. taking a bath
  - c. hot and sweaty
5. Which phrase best describes *stirring up trouble*?
  - a. baking a cake
  - b. finding a mix-up
  - c. causing a problem

# Button Your Lip

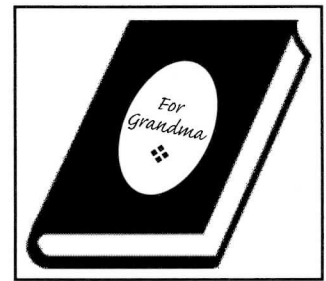
Name \_\_\_\_\_

Grandma's birthday was *just around the corner*. Kaylee and her mom wanted it to be special. What could they do that was different? Kaylee suggested that they take Grandma to a play and then out for dinner.

Kaylee's mom said, "*Button your lip* on this. We don't want Grandma to find out what we're going to do." It was hard, but Kaylee *kept a lid on it*. She didn't tell her grandma what they had planned.

Finally, the special day came. Grandma knew that Kaylee and her mom *had something up their sleeves*. They had kept their plans a secret. Grandma was happy when they took her to a play and out for dinner. Everyone had a good time.

Then it was time to open presents. Kaylee had made a special book for her grandma. Grandma leaned over to Kaylee and whispered, "*Between you, me, and the lamppost*, I like your present best of all. Thank you for this special book and special day. I love you very much."



Answer the questions.

1. What does it mean if something is *just around the corner*?
  - a. The time is not far away.
  - b. Turn right at the corner.
  - c. It is too far away to bother with now.
2. Why did Kaylee's mom say, "*Button your lip*"?
  - a. She wanted Kaylee to wear a dress with buttons on it.
  - b. She wanted Kaylee to button her sweater.
  - c. She didn't want Kaylee to tell her grandma about the plans.
3. Kaylee *kept a lid on it*. She didn't tell her grandma about the play and dinner. Another way to say this is:
  - a. Kaylee put a lid on her head.
  - b. Kaylee kept a secret from her grandma.
  - c. Kaylee told her grandma about the party.
4. What does it mean to *have something up your sleeve*?
  - a. You are wearing a long-sleeved shirt.
  - b. You have a bug in your shirt.
  - c. You have a secret plan.

## Button Your Lip, continued

Name \_\_\_\_\_

5. Why did Grandma whisper to Kaylee, "*Between you, me, and the lamppost*, I like your present best"?
- a. She didn't want to hurt anyone's feelings by telling everyone she liked Kaylee's present best.
  - b. She wanted everyone to know she liked Kaylee's present the best.
  - c. She wanted a lamppost for her birthday present.

6. What is something you might try to *keep a lid on*?

\_\_\_\_\_ a surprise visit to your cousin's house

\_\_\_\_\_ the D you got on your spelling test

\_\_\_\_\_ what time you got up in the morning

\_\_\_\_\_ what you had for dinner last night

\_\_\_\_\_ what you wrote in your diary

\_\_\_\_\_ where you are going on vacation

# Face the Music

Name \_\_\_\_\_

It was Thursday. Corey had a report due on Friday. He didn't feel like doing it. He had put off working on the report, and now it was time to *face the music*. He had to get started on the report. It was due tomorrow. He knew he needed to *get down to brass tacks*.

Corey asked his mother to take him to the library. Corey was beginning to get nervous. He knew he had *waited until the eleventh hour*, and now he had to do the report in only one night. He had waited until the last minute. He had no one to blame but himself.



Corey got to the library *in the nick of time*. The library was closing in 30 minutes. He ran around, getting the information he needed.

When he got home, Corey wrote his report. He had to stay up late to finish it. He was really tired the next day, but the report was done. Corey realized that the next time he had to do a report, he needed to *get on the ball* and get started earlier. He had learned his lesson.

Answer the questions.

1. What does it mean to *face the music*?
  - a. to look at the band
  - b. to accept the results of his actions
  - c. to play the piano
2. Which statement means to *get down to brass tacks*?
  - a. to get to work
  - b. to pick up all the tacks in the garage
  - c. to wait before you begin a project
3. If you *wait until the eleventh hour* to do something, what have you done?
  - a. started early
  - b. started at 11:00 P.M.
  - c. waited until the last minute
4. Which statement best describes *in the nick of time*?
  - a. Martina wrote a story about clocks.
  - b. Lakisha got to the ball game one minute before it began.
  - c. Tim lost his homework and had to redo it last night.



5. The next time Corey had a report due, he was going to *get on the ball*. What does this mean?
- a. He was going to get started early on his report.
  - b. He was going to do a report about balls.
  - c. He wasn't going to do the report.

6. What are some things you might want to *get on the ball* for?

\_\_\_\_\_ studying for a test that is in two days

\_\_\_\_\_ reading a book for a book report

\_\_\_\_\_ eating dinner

\_\_\_\_\_ taking a shower

\_\_\_\_\_ letting your dog out in the morning

\_\_\_\_\_ sending a Get Well card to a sick friend

Mindy and Cara went everywhere together. What Mindy liked, Cara liked. When you saw one of the girls, you saw the other. People would often say, "Those two girls are *like two peas in a pod*."

The science fair was coming. It was a big event for the school. The school decided to have a spaghetti supper to raise money before the fair. Mindy and Cara had a great idea for selling tickets. They went to the school office to talk to the principal. The secretary asked, "May I help you, girls?"



*Right off the bat*, both girls spoke. They laughed and Mindy said, "We need to see Mrs. Martin, please. We have a good idea for a way to sell tickets for the spaghetti supper."

"Well, you'll have to *cool your heels* until Mrs. Martin is through," said the secretary. The girls sat down to wait.

They waited for a while. Then Cara said, "It's getting late. Do you think we should go and come back tomorrow?"

Mindy replied, "Yes, but we want to *get our foot in the door*, so we need to be here early. Remember that *the early bird catches the worm*! We can see Mrs. Martin before school tomorrow."

Answer the questions.

1. What does it mean that Mindy and Cara were *like two peas in a pod*?
  - a. They were very much alike and were always together.
  - b. They were dressed in green.
  - c. They liked to eat peas.
2. Things that are *like two peas in a pod* are very much alike. Check all the things that are alike.

\_\_\_\_\_ a dog and an ostrich

\_\_\_\_\_ a baseball and a basketball

\_\_\_\_\_ a limb and a branch

\_\_\_\_\_ a cup and a mug

\_\_\_\_\_ a book and a tire

\_\_\_\_\_ a library and a grocery store

\_\_\_\_\_ a crayon and a marker

\_\_\_\_\_ a sink and a chair

3. What does *right off the bat* mean?
  - a. The right side of the bat is chipped.
  - b. right away; at the beginning
  - c. Someone is standing on the right side of the bat.
4. What did the secretary mean when she told the girls they would have to *cool their heels* until the principal was through?
  - a. that the girls had to put their feet in cold water for a while
  - b. that the girls had to wait and be patient
  - c. that the girls were in trouble
5. What did Mindy mean when she said, "We want to *get our foot in the door*"?
  - a. that the girls want to make sure the principal hears their idea about selling tickets for the spaghetti supper
  - b. that the girls want to fix the door
  - c. that the girls want to go to the fair
6. What does the expression *the early bird catches the worm* mean?
  - a. It is always better to watch birds in the early morning as they eat.
  - b. If you are early, you can watch people getting to school.
  - c. A person who gets started early on things has the best chance of success.

# Answer Key

## Animal Life

### page 7

1. F
2. F
3. ocean
4. c
5. b
6. a
7. It looks like it is standing on its tail.

### page 8

1. b
2. T
3. F
4. a
5. b
6. c

### pages 9-10

1. a
2. more than 200 pounds
3. c
4. b
5. T
6. c
7. to keep them warm, to help them hatch faster

### pages 11-12

1. F
2. F
3. They are mammals. They have teeth. They have fur.
4. a
5. c
6. b
7. by eating insects
8. No. They are wild and many are sick.

### page 13

1. F
2. F
3. b

4. c
5. b
6. b
7. colony

### pages 14-15

1. c
2. a
3. b
4. honeybees
5. a
6. c
7. F
8. T
9. F
10. F
11. summer
12. clean and repair the hive, make wax and build honeycombs, guard the doorway to the hive, gather food

### pages 16-17

1. b
2. sticky
3. a
4. F
5. T
6. F
7. eight, six
8. The spider only walks on the dry threads. The spider's body is covered with oil.
9. They trap and eat insects.

### pages 18-19

1. up to 19 feet tall
2. up to one ton
3. b
4. a
5. a
6. b
7. F
8. T

### pages 20-21

1. F

2. T
3. c
4. b
5. c
6. a
7. a
8. Birds that fly need feathers that are close and tight. Birds that don't fly have feathers that are loose and soft.

### pages 22-23

1. b
2. c
3. b
4. b
5. fruit, leaves
6. joey
7. a
8. T
9. F
10. T

### pages 24-25

1. a
2. c
3. b
4. c
5. T
6. T
7. F
8. b

### pages 26-27

1. T
2. F
3. F
4. a
5. c
6. a
7. plants, fruits, small animals
8. hen
9. b

### pages 28-29

1. c
2. a
3. b

4. a
5. c
6. b
7. F
8. fat

### pages 30-31

1. c
2. b
3. a
4. F
5. F
6. c
7. An asteroid may have hit the Earth. The climate might have changed.

### pages 32-33

1. c
2. b
3. c
4. chimpanzees, apes
5. a
6. T
7. F
8. F

## Science

### pages 34-35

1. b
2. a
3. a
4. a glowing ball
5. c
6. c
7. a

### page 36

1. a
2. b
3. b
4. Low
5. High
6. Answers will vary.

# Answer Key, continued

## page 37

1. b
2. c
3. a
4. b
5. Answers will vary.

## pages 38-39

1. craters
2. a
3. one-fourth
4. c
5. 365
6. 28
7. c
8. b
9. space suits
10. Answers will vary.

## page 40

1. electricity
2. a
3. thunder
4. speed
5. lightning
6. c

## page 41

1. b
2. by flipping its tail
3. c
4. b
5. It gets smaller and goes away.
6. a

## page 42

1. b
2. a
3. b
4. F
5. F
6. T
7. F

## page 43

1. a
2. c
3. a
4. air, sun, water
5. a

## page 44

1. F
2. T
3. T
4. F
5. the mother and the father
6. They put the eggs on their feet and squat down on them.
7. sizes, colors

## pages 45-46

1. b
2. an animal, a plant, an insect
3. a
4. c
5. c
6. c
7. rock beds, ore mines, sea cliffs, mountains

## pages 47-48

1. c
2. stone
3. metal
4. meteorites
5. b
6. F
7. T
8. F

## pages 49-50

1. a
2. c
3. a
4. c
5. seven
6. b
7. water, wind, ice
8. earthquakes, tornadoes, hurricanes, volcanoes, mud slides, avalanches

## pages 51-52

1. b

2. c
3. a
4. b
5. a
6. a
7. F
8. T

## pages 53-54

1. hot, melted ore
2. b
3. a
4. a paper clip, a safety pin, a nail, a screw
5. a
6. They can erase the information.
7. c

## pages 55-56

1. c
2. b
3. a
4. c
5. a
6. a
7. billions of gallons
8. Answers will vary.

## pages 57-58

1. c
2. the Sahara Desert
3. b
4. c
5. sand mounds
6. people who live in the desert
7. a green area in a desert that has water and shade
8. Answers will vary.

## pages 59-60

1. c
2. b
3. c
4. b
5. a
6. a
7. F
8. T

## pages 61-62

1. north, south, east, west
2. No one knows for sure.
3. a place in Greece where lodestones were found
4. b
5. a
6. c
7. Because the Earth acts like a giant magnet.
8. Answers will vary.

## pages 63-64

1. b
2. equator
3. six
4. 60
5. sugar, chocolate
6. crocodiles, apes, tigers, leopards, snakes, lizards, birds
7. b
8. erosion
9. minute
10. Answers will vary.

## pages 65-66

1. the sun
2. c
3. b
4. a
5. orbit
6. a
7. c
8. universe

## Around the World

## page 67

1. Sahara
2. Africa
3. wind
4. roots
5. oasis
6. Answers will vary.

# Answer Key, continued

## pages 68-69

1. c
2. a
3. b
4. F
5. T
6. F
7. Mountain water that went into the lake had minerals in it.
8. Answers will vary.

## page 70

1. b
2. brick, stone
3. c
4. a
5. space
6. Answers will vary.

## pages 71-72

1. the Statue of Liberty
2. New York Harbor; Liberty Island
3. b
4. France
5. 304 feet high
6. b
7. b
8. a
9. b
10. c

## pages 73-74

1. Europe
2. Stockholm
3. b
4. a
5. a
6. by bridges
7. 20
8. Midsummer's Day

## pages 75-76

1. c
2. ship
3. Australia
4. Coral
5. b
6. c
7. a

8. c
9. F

## pages 77-78

1. b
2. c
3. a
4. b
5. a
6. Answers will vary.

## pages 79-80

1. b
2. b
3. France
4. a
5. a
6. b
7. b

## pages 81-82

1. c
2. King Khufu
3. a
4. c
5. lion, king
6. a
7. T
8. F
9. T
10. F

## page 83

1. Death Valley
2. California
3. sea level
4. 900
5. 125
6. the Gold Rush
7. Answers will vary.

## pages 84-85

1. largest
2. Russia
3. Russia sold Alaska to the United States.
4. c
5. fishing, timber, ore mines
6. a

7. Arctic Ocean, Pacific Ocean, Bering Sea, Gulf of Alaska

## pages 86-87

1. South Seas
2. lizard
3. dinosaur
4. ten feet
5. T
6. F
7. T
8. a
9. c

## pages 88-89

1. c
2. four parts
3. b
4. the sun
5. by tying knots in cords
6. potatoes, Indian corn
7. the Spanish invaded their land

## pages 90-91

1. b
2. c
3. a
4. c
5. b
6. oil, coal, gas
7. T
8. F
9. T

## pages 92-93

1. London
2. a
3. c
4. moat
5. a
6. b
7. c
8. T
9. T

## pages 94-95

1. Arizona

2. 277, 18, one
3. erosion
4. c
5. two million

6. a
7. F
8. F
9. T
10. F

## pages 96-97

1. b
2. b
3. c
4. a
5. c
6. pride of the palace
7. F
8. T

## page 98

1. New York City
2. c
3. 102
4. the observation deck
5. 1860
6. restaurants, banks, drugstores, shoe repair shop
7. Answers will vary.

## pages 99-100

1. c
2. b
3. a
4. b
5. c
6. a source of heat, a storage place for water
7. b
8. Answers will vary.

## pages 101-102

1. Galapagos Islands
2. Ecuador
3. c
4. a
5. coffee, fruit, sugar cane

# Answer Key, continued

6. the giant turtle or tortoise
7. c
8. b
9. Answers will vary.

## Historical Events and People

### page 103

1. Robert E. Peary
2. three
3. 36
4. c
5. b
6. polar bears, whales, seals

### page 104

1. a
2. c
3. a
4. b
5. c

### pages 105-106

1. c
2. a
3. 19
4. a
5. a
6. b
7. c
8. T
9. T

### pages 107-108

1. 1809
2. helped in the garden, chopped wood, carried water
3. writing
4. Bible
5. a
6. law
7. b
8. F

9. T
10. T

### pages 109-110

1. Samuel Clemens
2. b
3. c
4. c
5. a
6. a
7. b

### pages 111-112

1. c
2. b
3. c
4. b
5. b
6. a

### pages 113-114

1. b
2. a
3. b
4. a
5. c
6. c

### pages 115-116

1. Paul Revere
2. b
3. a
4. b
5. April 18, 1775
6. Revolutionary War
7. The British are coming.
8. spy, silversmith, dentist

### page 117

1. F
2. T
3. T
4. T
5. T
6. a
7. b

### pages 118-119

1. a
2. c
3. b
4. 14
5. a
6. c
7. North, South
8. a
9. a

### pages 120-121

1. Chuck
2. b
3. c
4. a
5. a
6. b
7. F
8. T

### pages 122-123

1. 1929
2. Amsterdam
3. b
4. two
5. diary
6. prison camps
7. c
8. The Diary of Anne Frank
9. Answers will vary.

### pages 124-125

1. Colorado
2. Anasazi
3. pueblos or homes
4. b
5. a
6. a
7. b

### pages 126-127

1. F
2. T
3. T
4. a
5. 1932
6. Ireland
7. c

8. b
9. Answers will vary.

### pages 128-129

1. T
2. T
3. T
4. F
5. F
6. F
7. time schedule
8. SOS
9. 1500
10. Answers will vary.

### page 130

1. b
2. c
3. a
4. in 1846; on George Washington's birthday
5. It cracked.
6. in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

### pages 131-132

1. a
2. space shuttles
3. an American flag
4. b
5. b
6. c
7. a
8. Answers will vary.
9. F
10. F

### pages 133-134

1. Montana
2. West
3. gold
4. George Custer
5. b
6. Indians
7. Answers will vary.

### pages 135-136

1. 1884, New York City
2. a

# Answer Key, continued

3. c
4. b
5. right of free speech,  
better health care,  
better education,  
rights of others
6. the First Lady of the  
World
7. 1962
8. F

## pages 137-138

1. a
2. c
3. the Alamo
4. T
5. F
6. T
7. F
8. c
9. a
10. what freedom means

## Great Inventions and Discoveries

### page 139

1. c
2. b
3. Peter Henlein
4. a wire that is coiled
5. c
6. by batteries

### page 140

1. Louis Braille
2. b
3. b
4. 63
5. letters, numbers,  
signs
6. Answers will vary.

### pages 141-142

1. Civil War
2. cooked, took in  
laundry, janitor

3. peanut
4. b
5. c
6. peanut butter, dye,  
starch, bleach, sugar,  
instant coffee, soap,  
ink, shaving cream

7. F
8. T
9. F
10. F

### pages 143-144

1. b
2. George Crum
3. a
4. potato peeler
5. ranch, barbecue,  
sour cream and  
onion, salt and  
vinegar
6. T
7. F
8. Answers will vary.

### page 145

1. Orville and Wilbur
2. three years
3. b
4. b
5. Kitty Hawk, North  
Carolina
6. 120 feet
7. 30 miles an hour

### pages 146-147

1. a
2. a
3. b
4. a
5. T
6. T
7. T
8. Answers will vary.

### pages 148-149

1. a
2. the light bulb,  
the talking doll
3. to learn from him

4. c
5. c
6. 1000
7. T
8. F

### pages 150-151

1. a
2. c
3. a
4. 90 minutes
5. c
6. b
7. c
8. F
9. T

### pages 152-153

1. c
2. b
3. c
4. b
5. Black Jack
6. 1906
7. Frank Fleer
8. It was too sticky.
9. pink

### pages 154-155

1. a
2. c
3. b
4. a
5. c
6. T
7. T
8. T

### pages 156-157

1. Answers will vary.
2. Whitcomb Judson
3. a clasp locker
4. Sundback
5. b
6. a
7. boots
8. zipper
9. T
10. T

### pages 158-159

1. Ben Franklin
2. a
3. so he could see both  
near and far at the  
same time
4. b
5. colonial
6. the Franklin stove
7. the odometer
8. T
9. F
10. F

### pages 160-161

1. c
2. b
3. b
4. c
5. c
6. T
7. F
8. T

### pages 162-163

1. c
2. c
3. Thomas Watson
4. Mr. Watson, come  
here. I want you.
5. F
6. T
7. T
8. F

### pages 164-165

1. a
2. b
3. c
4. b
5. c
6. b
7. F
8. F

### pages 166-167

1. a
2. b
3. b
4. denim, duck cloth



# Answer Key, continued

5. c
6. a
7. T
8. F
9. Answers will vary.

## pages 168-169

1. England
2. by horse-drawn wagons
3. George Stephenson
4. c
5. b
6. b
7. France
8. (1) wagons with wooden wheels pulled by horses;  
(2) the steam engine  
(3) trains that run over 100 miles per hour

## pages 170-171

1. c
2. c
3. F
4. F
5. T
6. T
7. Ann Moore

## Interesting Information

### page 172

1. elbow
2. upper arm
3. c
4. a
5. brain
6. F
7. F
8. F

### pages 173-174

1. 60

2. 10
3. the kind of wood used
4. c
5. a
6. b
7. c
8. F
9. T
10. T

### pages 175-176

1. a
2. c
3. b
4. serve the family, learn to ride a horse, get training from the chaplain
5. learn to handle a sword, learn how to wear armor, train with knights
6. to take the knight back to the castle if he was hurt or killed in battle
7. Answers will vary.

### page 177

1. b
2. c
3. a
4. c
5. Sailors on long sea voyages began the art to keep them busy when there was no work to do.

### pages 178-179

1. b
2. a
3. c
4. a
5. a
6. F
7. T
8. Answers will vary.

### pages 180-181

1. b
2. a
3. a
4. to make medicine, to make perfume, as a dye to color cloth, to preserve foods
5. c
6. F
7. T
8. Answers will vary.

### page 182

1. c
2. b
3. c
4. T
5. T
6. Answers will vary.

### page 183

1. b
2. c
3. Kenneth Arnold
4. F
5. F
6. Answers will vary.

### page 184

1. William Cody
2. c
3. F
4. F
5. T
6. Answers will vary.

### pages 185-186

1. 5000
2. b
3. c
4. a
5. F
6. T
7. F
8. The water in the kernels turns to steam. The steam pops open the kernels.

9. Answers will vary.

### pages 187-188

1. a
2. b
3. c
4. c
5. b
6. basketball
7. Answers will vary.
8. T
9. F

### page 189

1. c
2. the Sumerians
3. a
4. c
5. wood or plastic

## Making Inferences

### page 190

1. a
2. b
3. c
4. c

### page 191

1. c
2. c
3. b
4. a
5. Answers will vary.

### page 192

1. b
2. a
3. b
4. c
5. a
6. Answers will vary.

### page 193

1. c
2. window open, cool breeze, birds singing, robin building nest

# Answer Key, continued

3. c
4. I hear cars and trucks on the street below.
5. b
6. b

## page 194

1. c
2. b
3. a
4. b
5. a
6. Answers will vary.

## page 195

1. c
2. c
3. b
4. c
5. Answers will vary.

## page 196

1. a
2. b
3. b
4. Answers will vary.
5. a

## page 197

1. b
2. a
3. b
4. c
5. c

## page 198

1. c
2. a
3. c
4. Answers will vary.
5. Answers will vary.

## page 199

1. b
2. a
3. c
4. c
5. a

## page 200

1. b
2. c
3. a
4. a
5. a
6. c

## page 201

1. c
2. b
3. b
4. a stamp, a name, an address
5. to mail her letter

## page 202

1. b
2. b
3. c
4. c
5. c
6. a

## page 203

1. c
2. b
3. a
4. b
5. c

## page 204

1. c
2. c
3. a
4. b
5. money, a driver's license, photographs, credit cards, receipts

## page 205

1. b
2. a
3. b
4. c
5. b

## page 206

1. a
2. b
3. b

4. c
5. Answers will vary.

## page 207

1. b
2. b
3. a
4. b
5. Yes. They are laughing and clapping.

## page 208

1. c
2. a
3. c
4. a
5. b

## page 209

1. c
2. c
3. a
4. b
5. c

## page 210

1. b
2. c
3. a
4. c
5. b

## page 211

1. a
2. a
3. b
4. a
5. c
6. Answers will vary.

## page 212

1. c
2. a
3. b
4. a
5. c

## page 213

1. a
2. c

3. c
4. b
5. a

## page 214

1. c
2. c
3. b
4. a
5. b

## page 215

1. b
2. b
3. a
4. a
5. c

## pages 216-217

1. c
2. a
3. c
4. b
5. c
6. b
7. Answers will vary.

## page 218

1. c
2. c
3. computer programmer, receptionist, secretary
4. a
5. b

## page 219

1. b
2. c
3. c
4. b
5. a

## page 220

1. c
2. a
3. a
4. b
5. c

# Answer Key, continued

## page 221

1. c
2. b
3. a
4. b
5. b
6. c

## page 222

1. c
2. b
3. a
4. c
5. c

## page 223

1. a
2. c
3. b
4. c
5. a

## page 224

1. a
2. c
3. b
4. a
5. c
6. b

## page 225

1. c
2. b
3. b
4. c
5. b
6. Answers will vary.

## page 226

1. b
2. a
3. b
4. a
5. c
6. c

## page 227

1. a
2. b

3. b

4. c

5. c

6. Answers will vary.

## page 228

1. b
2. a
3. c
4. b
5. a
6. c

## page 229

1. c
2. a
3. b
4. a
5. a

## page 230

1. c
2. a
3. a
4. c
5. c

## page 231

1. a
2. c
3. b
4. c
5. b

## page 232

1. c
2. b
3. a
4. a
5. b

## page 233

1. a
2. a
3. c
4. b
5. c

## page 234

1. c
2. a
3. c
4. b
5. b
6. a

## page 235

1. c
2. a
3. b
4. c
5. a

## page 236

1. b
2. c
3. b
4. a
5. a

## page 237

1. b
2. a
3. c
4. b
5. c
6. Answers will vary.

## page 238

1. b
2. a
3. c
4. a
5. a

## page 239

1. b
2. b
3. a
4. c
5. c

## page 240

1. c
2. a
3. b
4. a
5. c

## Figurative Language

## page 241

1. c
2. b
3. a
4. a

## page 242

1. b
2. b
3. a
4. b
5. a

## pages 243-244

1. b
2. c
3. a
4. b
5. c
6. a
7. not doing your homework, not cleaning your room, not telling the truth about something, not calling to say where you are

## page 245

1. c
2. b
3. a
4. b

## pages 246-247

1. b
2. a
3. c
4. c
5. a
6. a barking dog, a thunderstorm, a horror movie, a test

# Answer Key, continued

## page 248

1. c
2. a
3. b
4. a
5. b
2. b
3. a
4. a
5. b
6. a
7. c

## page 249

1. c
2. a
3. c
4. a
5. Answers will vary.

## page 250

1. a
2. b
3. a
4. c

## pages 251-252

1. b
2. a
3. now, immediately, instantly
4. c
5. giving a speech in front of the whole school, applying for a job, asking someone to go to a dance with you, talking to your teacher about your homework

## pages 253-254

1. a
2. a
3. b
4. a
5. c
6. a
7. c

## pages 255-256

1. going on a field trip, opening a present, going to a party

## pages 257-258

1. a
2. b
3. a
4. a
5. b
6. b
7. c

## pages 259-260

1. a
2. b
3. a
4. c
5. a
6. a

## page 261

1. b
2. c
3. a
4. c

## page 262

1. a
2. b
3. b
4. c
5. a

## pages 263-264

1. b
2. a
3. b
4. a
5. c
6. b

## pages 265-266

1. a
2. a

3. b
4. c
5. b
6. a
7. c
8. a

## pages 267-268

1. a
2. b
3. b
4. c
5. a
6. b

## pages 269-270

1. c
2. c
3. a
4. c
5. a
6. b

## pages 271-272

1. a
2. c
3. a
4. b
5. c
6. a
7. c
8. b

## pages 273-274

1. a
2. b
3. b
4. c
5. a
6. b
7. a

## pages 275-276

1. c
2. Wait a minute. Stop. Slow down. Wait a second. Take it easy.

3. b
4. b
5. a

## pages 277-278

1. c
2. b
3. b
4. a
5. c
6. b

## pages 279-280

1. happy, excited, wonderful, thrilled, joyful
2. c
3. c
4. a
5. a

## pages 281-282

1. b
2. b
3. c
4. She did her chores. She did what she was asked. She went to bed on time. She was polite.
5. a
6. c

## page 283

1. b
2. a
3. a
4. b
5. taking a test, receiving an award, entering a contest, looking at a grade on a paper

## page 284

1. b
2. c
3. b
4. a
5. c

# Answer Key, continued

## pages 285-286

1. a
2. b
3. c
4. b
5. b
6. b
7. a

## pages 287-288

1. b
2. c
3. b
4. a
5. a
6. b

## pages 289

1. a
2. b
3. a
4. c
5. b

## pages 290-291

1. a
2. b
3. b
4. c
5. b
6. a
7. c

## pages 292-293

1. b
2. a
3. a
4. a
5. feeling happy for a friend who finally makes the basketball team, feeling sad when your dog runs away, watching a sad movie on TV, seeing a friend you haven't seen for a long time

## pages 294-295

1. c
2. a
3. b
4. b
5. a
6. a
7. b
8. c

## pages 296-297

1. cheating on a test, telling a lie, skipping school
2. b
3. a
4. b
5. b
6. b
7. a

## pages 298-299

1. b
2. a
3. b
4. c
5. a
6. c
7. b

## pages 300-301

1. b
2. a
3. b
4. c
5. a
6. b
7. b

## pages 302-303

1. a
2. talking behind someone's back, not telling your dad the truth, promising something and then not doing it, cheating on a test

3. b
4. a
5. c

## pages 304-305

1. a
2. c
3. b
4. c
5. a
6. a surprise visit to your cousin's house, the D on your spelling test, what you wrote in your diary

## pages 306-307

1. b
2. a
3. c
4. b
5. a
6. studying for a test that is in two days, reading a book for a book report, letting your dog out in the morning, sending a Get Well card to a sick friend

## pages 308-309

1. a
2. a limb and a branch, a crayon and a marker, a baseball and a basketball, a cup and a mug
3. b
4. b
5. a
6. c

**Illustrations by Margaret Warner:**  
pages 36, 42, 67, 68, 83, 122, 131, 154, 194, 205, 210, 212, 218, 220, 221, 222, 228, 240, 242, 245, 248, 257, 263, 277, 284, 285, 292, 298, 302

1-9-987654321